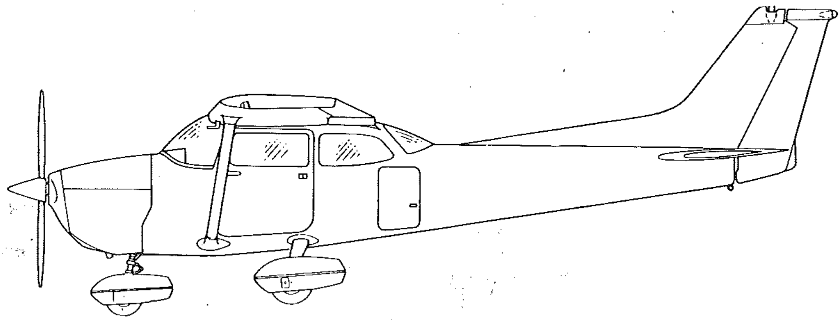
PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK
and
FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY

1979 MODEL 172N

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CARRIED IN THE AIRPLANE AT ALL TIMES.

Serial No. 17271405

Registration No. N3021E

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED TO THE PILOT BY CAR PART 3 AND CONSTITUTES THE FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL.

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA

D1138-13PH—RPC—1,000—7/78

1 JULY 1978

THIS MANUAL WAS PROVIDED FOR THE AIRPLANE IDENTIFIED ON THE TITLE PAGE ON 9-1-78. SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS SUPPLIED BY CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY MUST BE PROPERLY INSERTED.

M Kill

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY, PAWNEE DIVISION

CONGRATULATIONS ....

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. World-wide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.

- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.

- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.

- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.

- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIRPLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory is revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make your Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you at every Cessna Dealer.

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED:
  Maximum at Sea Level . . . . 125 KNOTS
  Cruise, 75% Power at 8000 Ft . . . . 122 KNOTS
CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve at 45% power.
  75% Power at 8000 Ft . . . . Range 485 NM
    40 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 4.1 HRS
  75% Power at 8000 Ft . . . . Range 630 NM
    50 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 5.3 HRS
  Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft . . . . Range 575 NM
    40 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 5.7 HRS
  Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft . . . . Range 750 NM
    50 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 7.4 HRS
RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL . . . . 770 FPM
SERVICE CEILING . . . . 14,200 FT
TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:
  Ground Roll . . . . 805 FT
  Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle . . . . 1440 FT
LANDING PERFORMANCE:
  Ground Roll . . . . 520 FT
  Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle . . . . 1250 FT
STALL SPEED (CAS):
  Flaps Up, Power Off . . . . 50 KNOTS
  Flaps Down, Power Off . . . . 44 KNOTS
MAXIMUM WEIGHT:
  Ramp . . . . 2307 LBS
  Takeoff or Landing . . . . 2300 LBS
STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:
  Skyhawk . . . . 1397 LBS
  Skyhawk II . . . . 1424 LBS
MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:
  Skyhawk . . . . 910 LBS
  Skyhawk II . . . . 883 LBS 825.7
BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE . . . . 120 LBS
WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft 13.2
POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP 14.4
FUEL CAPACITY: Total
  Standard Tanks . . . . 43 GAL.
  Long Range Tanks . . . . 54 GAL.
OIL CAPACITY . . . . 6 QTS
ENGINE: Avco Lycoming O-320-H2AD
  160 BHP at 2700 RPM
PROPELLER: Fixed Pitch, Diameter . . . . 75 IN.

COVERAGE

The Pilot's Operating Handbook in the airplane at the time of delivery from Cessna Aircraft Company contains information applicable to the 1979 Model 172N airplane designated by the serial number and registration number shown on the Title Page of this handbook.

REVISIONS

Changes and/or additions to this handbook will be covered by revisions published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These revisions are distributed to all Cessna Dealers and to owners of U. S. Registered aircraft according to FAA records at the time of revision issuance.

Revisions should be examined immediately upon receipt and incorporated in this handbook.

NOTE

It is the responsibility of the owner to maintain this handbook in a current status when it is being used for operational purposes.

Owners should contact their Cessna Dealer whenever the revision status of their handbook is in question.

A revision bar will extend the full length of new or revised text and/or illustrations added on new or presently existing pages. This bar will be located adjacent to the applicable revised area on the outer margin of the page.

All revised pages will carry the revision number and date on the applicable page.

The following Log of Effective Pages provides the dates of issue for original and revised pages, and a listing of all pages in the handbook. Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the pages listed.

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Dates of issue for original and revised pages are:
Original . . . . 1 July 1978

Page	Date
Title	1 July 1978
Assignment Record	1 July 1978
i thru iv	1 July 1978
1-1 thru 1-9	1 July 1978
1-10 Blank	1 July 1978
2-1	1 July 1978
2-2 Blank	1 July 1978
2-3 thru 2-12	1 July 1978
3-1 thru 3-9	1 July 1978
3-10 Blank	1 July 1978
3-11 thru 3-18	1 July 1978
4-1 thru 4-24	1 July 1978
5-1	1 July 1978
5-2 Blank	1 July 1978
5-3 thru 5-21	1 July 1978
5-22 Blank	1 July 1978
6-1	1 July 1978
6-2 Blank	1 July 1978
6-3 thru 6-23	1 July 1978
6-24 Blank	1 July 1978
7-1 thru 7-38	1 July 1978
8-1	1 July 1978
8-2 Blank	1 July 1978
8-3 thru 8-14	1 July 1978
9-1 thru 9-2	1 July 1978

NOTE

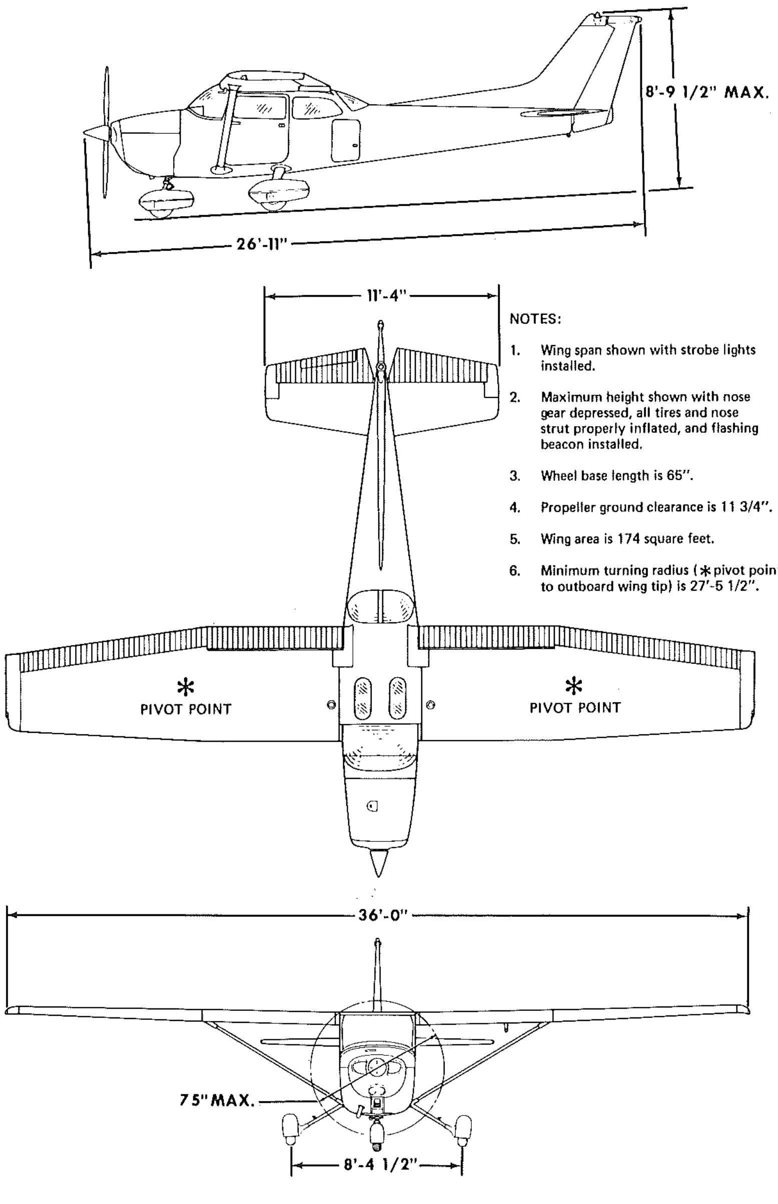
Refer to Section 9 Table of Contents for supplements applicable to optional systems.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1
GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page



NOTES:

1. Wing span shown with strobe lights installed.
2. Maximum height shown with nose gear depressed, all tires and nose strut properly inflated, and flashing beacon installed.
3. Wheel base length is 65".
4. Propeller ground clearance is 11 3/4".
5. Wing area is 174 square feet.
6. Minimum turning radius (* pivot point to outboard wing tip) is 27'-5 1/2".

Figure 1-1. Three View

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.
Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.
Engine Model Number: O-320-H2AD.
Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, carburetor equipped, four-cylinder engine with 320 cu. in. displacement.
Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 160 rated BHP at 2700 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 1C160/DTM7557.
Number of Blades: 2.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 75 inches.
Minimum: 74 inches.
Propeller Type: Fixed pitch.

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):
100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

Fuel Capacity:
- Standard Tanks:
  - Total Capacity: 43 gallons.
  - Total Capacity Each Tank: 21.5 gallons.
  - Total Usable: 40 gallons.
- Long Range Tanks:
  - Total Capacity: 54 gallons.
  - Total Capacity Each Tank: 27 gallons.
  - Total Usable: 50 gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after first 50 hours or consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:
- MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil:
  - SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
  - SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
  - SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
  - SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).
- MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil:
  - SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
  - SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
  - SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
  - SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

Oil Capacity:
- Sump: 6 Quarts.
- Total: 7 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Ramp, Normal Category: 2307 lbs.
Utility Category: 2007 lbs.
Takeoff, Normal Category: 2300 lbs.
Utility Category: 2000 lbs.
Landing, Normal Category: 2300 lbs.
Utility Category: 2000 lbs.
Weight in Baggage Compartment, Normal Category:
Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Utility Category: In this category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, Skyhawk: 1397 lbs.
Skyhawk II: 1424 lbs.
Maximum Useful Load:

	Normal Category	Utility Category
Skyhawk:	910 lbs.	610 lbs.
Skyhawk II:	883 lbs.	583 lbs.

191

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of the baggage area and baggage door opening are illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 13.2 lbs./sq. ft.
Power Loading: 14.4 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS	**Knots Calibrated Airspeed** is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots. Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard atmosphere at sea level.
KIAS	**Knots Indicated Airspeed** is the speed shown on the airspeed indicator and expressed in knots.
KTAS	**Knots True Airspeed** is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
V_A	**Manuevering Speed** is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
V_{FE}	**Maximum Flap Extended Speed** is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V_{NO}	**Maximum Structural Cruising Speed** is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
V_{NE}	**Never Exceed Speed** is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
V_S	**Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed** at which the airplane is controllable.
V_{S_O}	**Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed** at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.
V_X	**Best Angle-of-Climb Speed** is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
V_Y	**Best Rate-of-Climb Speed** is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT	**Outside Air Temperature** is the free air static temperature.

	It is expressed in either degrees Celsius or degrees Fahrenheit.
Standard Temperature	**Standard Temperature** is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.
Pressure Altitude	**Pressure Altitude** is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP	**Brake Horsepower** is the power developed by the engine.
RPM	**Revolutions Per Minute** is engine speed.
Static RPM	**Static RPM** is engine speed attained during a full-throttle engine runup when the airplane is on the ground and stationary.

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity	**Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity** is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.
Usable Fuel	**Usable Fuel** is the fuel available for flight planning.
Unusable Fuel	**Unusable Fuel** is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.
GPH	**Gallons Per Hour** is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.
NMPG	**Nautical Miles Per Gallon** is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.
g	**g** is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum	**Reference Datum** is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Station	**Station** is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.
Arm	**Arm** is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Moment	**Moment** is the product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Center of Gravity (C.G.)	**Center of Gravity** is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.
C.G. Arm	**Center of Gravity Arm** is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	**Center of Gravity Limits** are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.
Standard Empty Weight	**Standard Empty Weight** is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.
Basic Empty Weight	**Basic Empty Weight** is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.
Useful Load	**Useful Load** is the difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.
Maximum Ramp Weight	**Maximum Ramp Weight** is the maximum weight approved for ground maneuver. (It includes the weight of start, taxi, and runup fuel.)
Maximum Takeoff Weight	**Maximum Takeoff Weight** is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.

Maximum Landing Weight	**Maximum Landing Weight** is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Tare	**Tare** is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section and in Section 9 have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 of this Pilot's Operating Handbook for amended operating limitations, operating procedures, performance data and other necessary information for airplanes equipped with specific options.

NOTE

The airspeeds listed in the Airspeed Limitations chart (figure 2-1) and the Airspeed Indicator Markings chart (figure 2-2) are based on Airspeed Calibration data shown in Section 5 with the normal static source. If the alternate static source is being used, ample margins should be observed to allow for the airspeed calibration variations between the normal and alternate static sources as shown in Section 5.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A12 as Cessna Model No. 172N.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1. Maneuvering speeds shown apply to normal category operations. The utility category maneuvering speed is 97 KIAS at 2000 pounds.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	158	160	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V_{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	126	128	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V_A	Maneuvering Speed: 2300 Pounds 1950 Pounds 1600 Pounds	 96 88 80	 97 89 80	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V_{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed: 10° Flaps 10° - 40° Flaps	 108 86	 110 85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	158	160	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	41 - 85	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_{S_O} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	47 - 128	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	128 - 160	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	160	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.
Engine Model Number: O-320-H2AD.
Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:
  Maximum Power: 160 BHP.
  Maximum Engine Speed: 2700 RPM.

NOTE

The static RPM range at full throttle (carburetor heat off and full rich mixture) is 2280 to 2400 RPM.

  Maximum Oil Temperature: 245°F (118°C).
  Oil Pressure, Minimum: 25 psi.
  Maximum: 100 psi.
Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 1C160/DTM7557.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 75 inches.
  Minimum: 74 inches.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

INSTRUMENT	RED LINE	GREEN ARC	YELLOW ARC	RED LINE
	MINIMUM LIMIT	NORMAL OPERATING	CAUTION RANGE	MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer: Sea Level 5000 Feet 10000 Feet	- - -	2100-2450 RPM 2100-2575 RPM 2100-2700 RPM	- - -	2700 RPM
Oil Temperature	- - -	100^{o}-245^{o}F	- - -	245^{o}F
Oil Pressure	25 psi	60-90 psi	- - -	100 psi
Fuel Quantity (Standard Tanks)	E (1.5 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fuel Quantity (Long Range Tanks)	E (2.0 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	- - -	- - -	- - -
Suction	- - -	4.5-5.4 in. Hg	- - -	- - -

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2307 lbs.
Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2300 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2300 lbs.
Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2007 lbs.
Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2000 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2000 lbs.
Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment: In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:
  Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 38.5 inches aft of datum at 2300 lbs.
  Aft: 47.3 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:
  Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 35.5 inches aft of datum at 2000 lbs.
  Aft: 40.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

This airplane is certificated in both the normal and utility category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

UTILITY CATEGORY

This airplane is not designed for purely aerobatic flight. However, in the acquisition of various certificates such as commercial pilot and flight instructor, certain maneuvers are required by the FAA. All of these maneuvers are permitted in this airplane when operated in the utility category.

In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied. No aerobatic maneuvers are approved except those listed below:

MANEUVER	RECOMMENDED ENTRY SPEED*
Chandelles	105 knots
Lazy Eights	105 knots
Steep Turns	95 knots
Spins	Slow Deceleration
Stalls (Except Whip Stalls)	Slow Deceleration

*Abrupt use of the controls is prohibited above 97 knots.

Aerobatics that may impose high loads should not be attempted. The important thing to bear in mind in flight maneuvers is that the airplane is clean in aerodynamic design and will build up speed quickly with the nose down. Proper speed control is an essential requirement for execution of any maneuver, and care should always be exercised to avoid excessive speed which in turn can impose excessive loads. In the execution of all maneuvers, avoid abrupt use of controls. Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2300 lbs.):

*Flaps Up . . . . +3.8g, -1.52g
*Flaps Down . . . . +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2000 lbs.):

*Flaps Up . . . . +4.4g, -1.76g
*Flaps Down . . . . +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The reference to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 21.5 U.S. gallons each.
- Total Fuel: 43 U.S. gallons.
- Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 40 U.S. gallons.
- Unusable Fuel: 3 U.S. gallons.

2 Long Range Tanks: 27 U.S. gallons each.
- Total Fuel: 54 U.S. gallons.
- Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 50 U.S. gallons.
- Unusable Fuel: 4 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

Takeoff and land with the fuel selector valve handle in the BOTH position.

Fuel remaining in the tank after the fuel quantity indicator reads empty (red line) cannot be safely used in flight.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):
- 100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
- 100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 10°.
Approved Landing Range: 0° to 40°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

> The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category or in the Utility Category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
>
> Normal Category - No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.
>
> Utility Category - No acrobatic maneuvers approved, except those listed in the Pilot's Operating Handbook.
>
> Baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.
>
> Spin Recovery - Opposite rudder - forward elevator - neutralize controls.
>
> Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.
>
> This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:
>
> DAY—NIGHT—VFR—IFR

2. On the fuel selector valve (standard tanks):

> BOTH - 40 GAL. ALL FLIGHT ATTITUDES.
> TAKEOFF, LANDING.
> LEFT - 20 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
> RIGHT - 20 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
> OFF

On the fuel selector valve (long range tanks):

BOTH - 50 GAL. ALL FLIGHT ATTITUDES. TAKEOFF, LANDING. LEFT - 25 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY RIGHT - 25 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY OFF

3. Near fuel tank filler cap (standard tanks):

FUEL 100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE CAP. 21.5 U.S. GAL.

Near fuel tank filler cap (long range tanks):

FUEL 100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE CAP. 27 U.S. GAL.

4. Near wing flap switch:

AVOID SLIPS WITH FLAPS EXTENDED

5. On flap control indicator:

0° to 10°	(Partial flap range with blue color code and 110 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10°.)
10° to 40°	(Indices at these positions with white color code and 85 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10° and 20°.)

6. In baggage compartment:

120 POUNDS MAXIMUM BAGGAGE AND/OR AUXILIARY PASSENGER FORWARD OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH 50 POUNDS MAXIMUM BAGGAGE AFT OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH MAXIMUM 120 POUNDS COMBINED FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA

7. A calibration card is provided to indicate the accuracy of the magnetic compass in 30° increments.

8. On oil filler cap:

OIL 6 QTS

9. On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK - REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

10. Near airspeed indicator:

MANEUVER SPEED - 97 KIAS

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgment when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise, the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure After Takeoff:	
Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS
Maneuvering Speed:	
2300 Lbs	97 KIAS
1950 Lbs	89 KIAS
1600 Lbs	80 KIAS
Maximum Glide	65 KIAS
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	60 KIAS
Landing Without Engine Power:	
Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Brakes -- APPLY.
3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.
2. Carburetor Heat -- ON.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
4. Mixture -- RICH.
5. Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).
6. Primer -- IN and LOCKED.

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (40° recommended).
6. Master Switch -- OFF.
7. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
8. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
9. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

1. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
2. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
3. Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
4. Avionics Power Switch and Electrical Switches -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- 40° (on final approach).
6. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.

9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
11. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

1. Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions and SQUAWK 7700 if transponder is installed.
2. Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE OR JETTISON.
3. Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND.
   Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS.
4. Wing Flaps -- 20° - 40°.
5. Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT AT 55 KIAS.

NOTE

If no power is available, approach at 65 KIAS with flaps up or at 60 KIAS with 10° flaps.

6. Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
7. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT ESTABLISHED RATE OF DESCENT.
8. Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
9. Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open window and flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
10. Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

1. Cranking -- CONTINUE, to get a start which would suck the flames and accumulated fuel through the carburetor and into the engine.

If engine starts:

2. Power -- 1700 RPM for a few minutes.
3. Engine -- SHUTDOWN and inspect for damage.

If engine fails to start:

4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
5. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.

6. Cranking -- CONTINUE.
7. Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
8. Engine -- SECURE.
   a. Master Switch -- OFF.
   b. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
   c. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
9. Fire -- EXTINGUISH using fire extinguisher, wool blanket, or dirt.
10. Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
2. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
3. Master Switch -- OFF.
4. Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except overhead vents).
5. Airspeed -- 100 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
6. Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power).

ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
3. All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
4. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
5. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of flight:

6. Master Switch -- ON.
7. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
8. Radio Switches -- OFF.
9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
10. Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.

11. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).
3. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

4. Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

1. Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.
2. Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a sideslip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible using flaps only as required for final approach and touchdown.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

1. Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).
2. Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Pull cabin heat control full out and open defroster outlet to obtain maximum windshield defroster airflow. Adjust cabin air control to get maximum defroster heat and airflow.
4. Open the throttle to increase engine speed and minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.
5. Watch for signs of carburetor air filter ice and apply carburetor

heat as required. An unexplained loss in engine speed could be caused by carburetor ice or air intake filter ice. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM, if carburetor heat is used continuously.

6. Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
7. With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.
8. Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.
9. Open left window and, if practical, scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
11. Approach at 65 to 75 KIAS depending upon the amount of the accumulation.
12. Perform a landing in level attitude.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKAGE
(Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)

1. Alternate Static Source Valve -- PULL ON.
2. Airspeed -- Consult appropriate calibration tables in Section 5.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

1. Approach -- NORMAL.
2. Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

AMMETER SHOWS EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE
(Full Scale Deflection)

1. Alternator -- OFF.
2. Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
3. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES DURING FLIGHT (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

1. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
2. Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
3. Master Switch -- ON.
4. Low-Voltage Light -- CHECK OFF.
5. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.

If low-voltage light illuminates again:

6. Alternator -- OFF.
7. Nonessential Radio and Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
8. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety after a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.

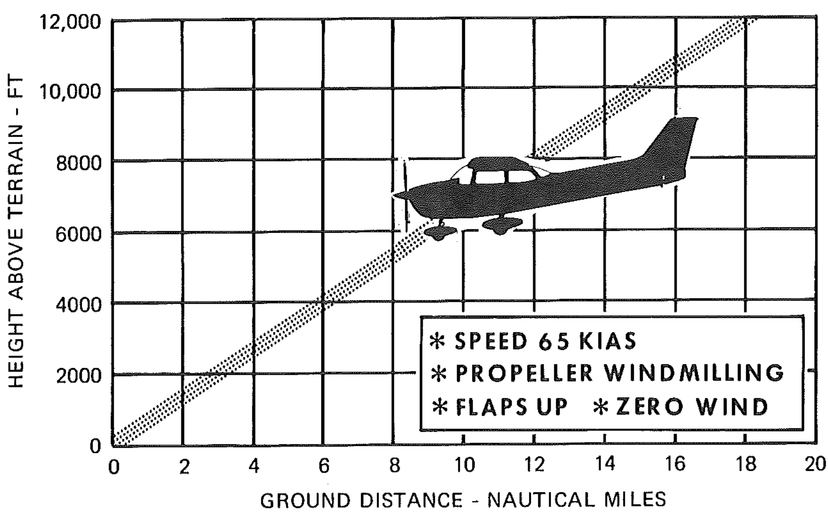


Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed under the Emergency Landing Without Engine Power checklist.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should fly over the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions and squawk 7700 if a transponder is installed. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight (with an airspeed of approximately 60 KIAS and flaps set to 20°) by using throttle and elevator trim controls. Then **do not change the elevator trim control setting**; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the elevator trim control should be adjusted toward the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS (Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the sweep second hand on the clock.
3. When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Apply full rich mixture.
2. Use full carburetor heat.
3. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
4. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim (if installed) for a stabilized descent at 70-80 KIAS.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel.
6. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
7. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

1. Close the throttle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
3. Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the airspeed to 80 KIAS.
4. Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain an 80 KIAS glide.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Adjust rudder trim (if installed) to relieve unbalanced rudder force.
6. Apply carburetor heat.
7. Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

INADVERTENT FLIGHT INTO ICING CONDITIONS

Flight into icing conditions is prohibited. An inadvertent encounter with these conditions can best be handled using the checklist procedures. The best procedure, of course, is to turn back or change altitude to escape icing conditions.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKED

If erroneous readings of the static source instruments (airspeed, altimeter and rate-of-climb) are suspected, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on, thereby supplying static pressure to these instruments from the cabin.

NOTE

In an emergency on airplanes not equipped with an alternate static source, cabin pressure can be supplied to the static pressure instruments by breaking the glass in the face of the rate-of-climb indicator.

With the alternate static source on, adjust indicated airspeed slightly during climb or approach according to the alternate static source airspeed calibration table in Section 5, appropriate to vent/window(s) configuration, causing the airplane to be flown at the normal operating speeds.

Maximum airspeed and altimeter variation from normal is 4 knots and 30 feet over the normal operating range with the window(s) closed. With window(s) open, larger variations occur near stall speed. However, maximum altimeter variation remains within 50 feet of normal.

SPINS

Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

1. RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
2. PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
3. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
4. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
5. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
6. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

For additional information on spins and spin recovery, see the discussion under SPINS in Normal Procedures (Section 4).

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

CARBURETOR ICING

A gradual loss of RPM and eventual engine roughness may result from the formation of carburetor ice. To clear the ice, apply full throttle and pull the carburetor heat knob full out until the engine runs smoothly; then remove carburetor heat and readjust the throttle. If conditions require the continued use of carburetor heat in cruise flight, use the minimum amount of heat necessary to prevent ice from forming and lean the mixture for smoothest engine operation.

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature, there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and low-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. A broken alternator drive belt or wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem. A damaged or improperly adjusted alternator control unit can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The following paragraphs describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds (such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate.

Electronic components in the electrical system can be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage. The alternator control unit includes an over-voltage sensor which normally will automatically shut down the alternator if the charge voltage reaches approximately 31.5 volts. If the over-voltage sensor malfunctions or is improperly adjusted, as evidenced by an excessive rate of charge shown on the ammeter, the alternator should be turned off, nonessential electrical equipment turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

If the over-voltage sensor should shut down the alternator, a discharge rate will be shown on the ammeter followed by illumination of the low-voltage warning light. Since this may be a "nuisance" trip-out, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn the avionics power switch off, then turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the low-voltage light will go off. The avionics power switch may then be turned back on. If the light illuminates again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of the landing lights and flaps during landing.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with optional systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2300 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight. However, to achieve the performance specified in Section 5 for takeoff distance, the speed appropriate to the particular weight must be used.

Takeoff, Flaps Up:
- Normal Climb Out . . . . 70-80 KIAS
- Short Field Takeoff, Flaps Up, Speed at 50 Feet . . . . . . 59 KIAS

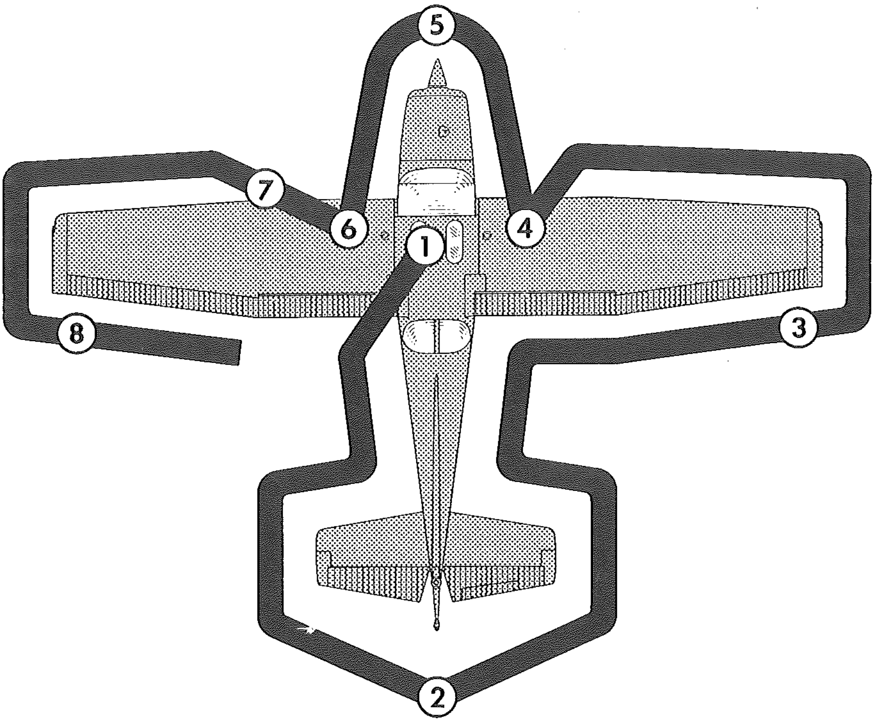
Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:
- Normal, Sea Level . . . . 75-85 KIAS
- Normal, 10,000 Feet . . . . 70-80 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 73 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 68 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 59 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 61 KIAS

Landing Approach:
- Normal Approach, Flaps Up . . . . 60-70 KIAS
- Normal Approach, Flaps 40° . . . . 55-65 KIAS
- Short Field Approach, Flaps 40° . . . . 60 KIAS

Balked Landing:
- Maximum Power, Flaps 20° . . . . 55 KIAS

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:
- 2300 Lbs . . . . 97 KIAS
- 1950 Lbs . . . . 89 KIAS
- 1600 Lbs . . . . 80 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:
- Takeoff or Landing . . . . 15 KNOTS



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot heat switches on. If a night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

(1) CABIN

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE.
3. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
4. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

6. Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve (if installed) -- OFF.
9. Baggage Door -- CHECK, lock with key if child's seat is to be occupied.

(2) EMPENNAGE

1. Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
2. Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
3. Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(3) RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(4) RIGHT WING

1. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
2. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
3. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
4. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
5. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

(5) NOSE

1. Engine Oil Level -- CHECK, do not operate with less than four quarts. Fill to six quarts for extended flight.
2. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, and fuel selector valve drain plug will be necessary.
3. Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks and security.
4. Landing Light(s) -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
5. Carburetor Air Filter -- CHECK for restrictions by dust or other foreign matter.
6. Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
7. Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
8. Static Source Opening (left side of fuselage) -- CHECK for stoppage.

(6) LEFT WING

1. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
2. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
3. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
4. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

(7) LEFT WING Leading Edge

1. Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
2. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
3. Stall Warning Opening -- CHECK for stoppage. To check the system, place a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and apply suction; a sound from the warning horn will confirm system operation.
4. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

(8) LEFT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK for freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.

2. Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
4. Avionics Power Switch, Autopilot (if installed), Electrical Equipment -- OFF.

CAUTION

The avionics power switch must be OFF during engine start to prevent possible damage to avionics.

5. Brakes -- TEST and SET.
6. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE

1. Mixture -- RICH.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Master Switch -- ON.
4. Prime -- AS REQUIRED (2 to 6 strokes; none if engine is warm).
5. Throttle -- OPEN 1/8 INCH.
6. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
7. Ignition Switch -- START (release when engine starts).
8. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Cabin Doors and Window(s) -- CLOSED and LOCKED.
3. Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
4. Flight Instruments -- SET.
5. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
6. Mixture -- RICH (below 3000 feet).
7. Elevator Trim and Rudder Trim (if installed) -- TAKEOFF.
8. Throttle -- 1700 RPM.
   a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).
   b. Carburetor Heat -- CHECK (for RPM drop).
   c. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
   d. Suction Gage -- CHECK.
9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
10. Radios -- SET.
11. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
12. Air Conditioner (if installed) -- OFF.

13. Flashing Beacon, Navigation Lights and/or Strobe Lights -- ON as required.
14. Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.
15. Brakes -- RELEASE.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
4. Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL (at 55 KIAS).
5. Climb Speed -- 70-80 KIAS.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Brakes -- APPLY.
4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
5. Mixture -- RICH (above 3000 feet, LEAN to obtain maximum RPM).
6. Brakes -- RELEASE.
7. Elevator Control -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
8. Climb Speed -- 59 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).

ENROUTE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 70-85 KIAS.

NOTE

If a maximum performance climb is necessary, use speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5.

2. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
3. Mixture -- RICH (above 3000 feet, LEAN to obtain maximum RPM).

CRUISE

1. Power -- 2200-2700 RPM (no more than 75% is recommended).
2. Elevator and Rudder Trim (if installed) -- ADJUST.
3. Mixture -- LEAN.

DESCENT

1. Mixture -- ADJUST for smooth operation (full rich for idle power).
2. Power -- AS DESIRED.
3. Carburetor Heat -- AS REQUIRED (to prevent carburetor icing).

BEFORE LANDING

1. Seats, Belts, Harnesses -- SECURE.
2. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
3. Mixture -- RICH.
4. Carburetor Heat -- ON (apply full heat before closing throttle).
5. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
6. Air Conditioner (if installed) -- OFF.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (0°-10° below 110 KIAS, 10°-40° below 85 KIAS).
3. Airspeed -- 55-65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
4. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
5. Landing Roll -- LOWER NOSE WHEEL GENTLY.
6. Braking -- MINIMUM REQUIRED.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN (40°).
3. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS (until flare).
4. Power -- REDUCE to idle after clearing obstacle.
5. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
6. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.
7. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.

BALKED LANDING

1. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Wing Flaps -- 20° (immediately).
4. Climb Speed -- 55 KIAS.
5. Wing Flaps -- 10° (until obstacles are cleared).
   RETRACT (after reaching a safe altitude and 60 KIAS).

AFTER LANDING

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.

SECURING AIRPLANE

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Avionics Power Switch, Electrical Equipment, Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF (pulled full out).
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- OFF.
6. Control Lock -- INSTALL.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE

During engine starting, open the throttle approximately 1/8 inch. In warm temperatures, one or two strokes of the primer should be sufficient. In cold weather, up to six strokes of the primer may be necessary. If the engine is warm, no priming will be required. In extremely cold temperatures, it may be necessary to continue priming while cranking the engine.

Weak intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust stack indicates overpriming or flooding. Excess fuel can be cleared from the combustion chambers by the following procedure: set the mixture control full lean and the throttle full open; then crank the engine through several revolutions with the starter. Repeat the starting procedure without any additional priming.

If the engine is underprimed (most likely in cold weather with a cold engine) it will not fire at all, and additional priming will be necessary. As soon as the cylinders begin to fire, open the throttle slightly to keep it running.

After starting, if the oil gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in the summertime and about twice that long in very cold weather, stop engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage. After starting, avoid the use of carburetor heat unless icing conditions prevail.

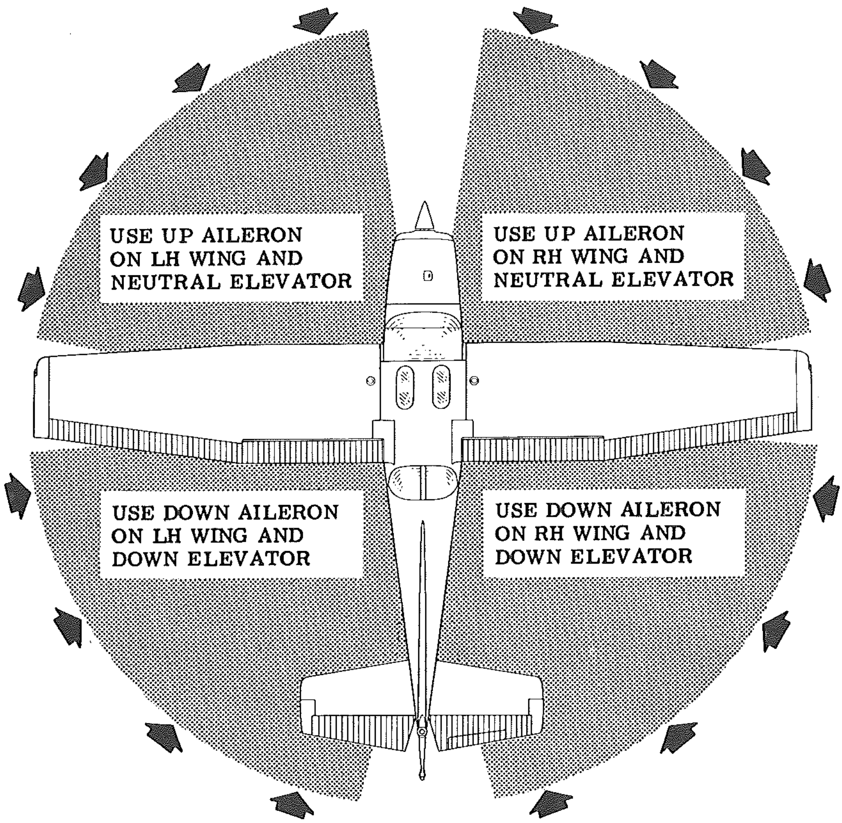
NOTE

Additional details concerning cold weather starting and operation may be found under COLD WEATHER OPERATION paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance.

The carburetor heat control knob should be pushed full in during all ground operations unless heat is absolutely necessary. When the knob is pulled out to the heat position, air entering the engine is not filtered.



CODE

WIND DIRECTION

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram

Taxiing over loose gravel or cinders should be done at low engine speed to avoid abrasion and stone damage to the propeller tips.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

If the engine accelerates smoothly, the airplane is ready for takeoff. Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight engine cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating during prolonged engine operation on the ground. Also, long periods of idling may cause fouled spark plugs.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1700 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to the L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flights where verification of proper alternator and alternator control unit operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light or by operating the wing flaps during the engine runup (1700 RPM). The ammeter will remain within a needle width of its initial reading if the alternator and alternator control unit are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check full-throttle engine operation early in the takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff. If this occurs, you are justified in making a thorough full-throttle static runup before another takeoff is attempted. The engine should run smoothly and turn approximately 2280 to 2400 RPM with carburetor heat off and mixture full rich.

NOTE

Carburetor heat should not be used during takeoff unless it is absolutely necessary for obtaining smooth engine acceleration.

Full-throttle runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to propeller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before high RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades, they should be immediately corrected as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full-throttle, static runup.

After full throttle is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping back from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustments should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal and short field takeoffs are performed with flaps up. Flap settings greater than 10° are not approved for takeoff.

Use of 10° flaps is reserved for takeoff from soft or rough fields. Use of 10° flaps allows safe use of approximately 5 KIAS lower takeoff speeds than with flaps up. The lower speeds result in shortening takeoff distances up to approximately 10%. However, this advantage is lost if flaps up speeds are used, or in high altitude takeoffs at maximum weight where climb performance would be marginal with 10° flaps. Therefore, use of 10° flaps is not recommended for takeoff over an obstacle at high altitude in hot weather.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, after liftoff accelerate to and climb out at an obstacle clearance speed of 59 KIAS with flaps retracted. This speed provides the best overall climb speed to clear obstacles when taking into account the turbulence often found near ground level. The takeoff performance data provided in Section 5 is based on the flaps up configuration.

If 10° of flaps are used on soft or rough fields with obstacles ahead, it is normally preferable to leave them extended rather than retract them in the climb to the obstacle. With 10° flaps, use an obstacle clearance speed of 55 KIAS. As soon as the obstacle is cleared, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb-out speed.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. With the ailerons partially deflected into the wind, the airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed with flaps up and full throttle and at speeds 5 to 10 knots higher than best rate-of-climb speeds for the best combination of performance, visibility and engine cooling. The mixture should be full rich below 3000 feet and may be leaned above 3000 feet for smoother operation or to obtain maximum RPM. For maximum rate of climb, use the best rate-of-climb speeds shown in the Rate-of-Climb chart in Section 5. If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, the best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. Climbs at speeds lower than the best rate-of-climb speed should be of short duration to improve engine cooling.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 55% and 75% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 65% to 75% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This is to ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, illustrates the true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon during cruise for various altitudes and percent powers. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip. The selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions and the use of low power settings are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

To achieve the recommended lean mixture fuel consumption figures shown in Section 5, the mixture should be leaned until engine RPM peaks and drops 25-50 RPM. At lower powers it may be necessary to enrichen the mixture slightly to obtain smooth operation.

Should it be necessary to cruise at higher than 75% power, the mixture should not be leaned more than is required to provide peak RPM.

Carburetor ice, as evidenced by an unexplained drop in RPM, can be removed by application of full carburetor heat. Upon regaining the original RPM (with heat off), use the minimum amount of heat (by trial and error) to prevent ice from forming. Since the heated air causes a richer mixture, readjust the mixture setting when carburetor heat is to be used continuously in cruise flight.

	75% POWER		65% POWER		55% POWER	
ALTITUDE	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
Sea Level	114	13.5	107	14.8	100	16.1
4000 Feet	118	14.0	111	15.3	103	16.6
8000 Feet	122	14.5	115	15.8	106	17.1
Standard Conditions						Zero Wind

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilot's Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	50^{o}F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY	Peak EGT

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

The use of full carburetor heat is recommended during flight in heavy rain to avoid the possibility of engine stoppage due to excessive water ingestion or carburetor ice. The mixture setting should be readjusted for smoothest operation. Power changes should be made cautiously, followed by prompt adjustment of the mixture for smoothest operation.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 75% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by the desired increment based on figure 4-4.

As noted in this table, operation at peak EGT provides the best fuel economy. This results in approximately 4% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 3 knot decrease in speed.

Under some conditions, engine roughness may occur while operating at peak EGT. In this case, operate at the Recommended Lean mixture. Any change in altitude or throttle position will require a recheck of EGT indication.

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional and aural warning is provided by a stall warning horn which sounds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

Power-off stall speeds at maximum weight for both forward and aft C.G. positions are presented in Section 5.

SPINS

Intentional spins are approved in this airplane within certain restricted loadings. Spins with baggage loadings or occupied rear seat(s) are not approved.

However, before attempting to perform spins several items should be carefully considered to assure a safe flight. No spins should be attempted without first having received dual instruction both in spin entries and spin recoveries from a qualified instructor who is familiar with the spin characteristics of the Cessna 172N.

The cabin should be clean and all loose equipment (including the microphone and rear seat belts) should be stowed or secured. For a solo flight in which spins will be conducted, the copilot's seat belt and shoulder harness should also be secured. The seat belts and shoulder harnesses should be adjusted to provide proper restraint during all anticipated flight conditions. However, care should be taken to ensure that the pilot can easily reach the flight controls and produce maximum control travels.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at high enough altitude that recoveries are completed 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1-turn spin and recovery, while a 6-turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6-turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed **well above** the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71. Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation.

The normal entry is made from a power-off stall. As the stall is approached, the elevator control should be smoothly pulled to the full aft position. Just prior to reaching the stall "break", rudder control in the desired direction of the spin rotation should be applied so that full rudder deflection is reached almost simultaneously with reaching full aft elevator. A slightly greater rate of deceleration than for normal stall entries, application of ailerons in the direction of the desired spin, and the use of power at the entry will assure more consistent and positive entries to the spin. As the airplane begins to spin, reduce the power to idle and return the ailerons to neutral. Both elevator and rudder controls should be held full with the spin until the spin recovery is initiated. An inadvertent relaxation of either of these controls could result in the development of a nose-down spiral.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a 1 or 2 turn spin is adequate and should be used. Up to 2 turns, the spin will progress to a fairly rapid rate of rotation and a steep attitude. Application of recovery controls will produce prompt recoveries (within 1/4 turn). During extended spins of two to three turns or more, the spin will tend to change into a spiral, particularly to the right. This will be accompanied by an increase in airspeed and gravity loads on the airplane. If this occurs, recovery should be accomplished quickly by leveling the wings and recovering from the resulting dive.

Regardless of how many turns the spin is held or how it is entered, the following recovery technique should be used:

1. VERIFY THAT THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION AND AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL.
2. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
3. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL.
4. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS.
5. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

Variations in basic airplane rigging or in weight and balance due to installed equipment or right seat occupancy can cause differences in behavior, particularly in extended spins. These differences are normal and will result in variations in the spin characteristics and in the spiraling tendencies for spins of more than 2 turns. However, the recovery technique should always be used and will result in the most expeditious recovery from any spin.

Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited, since the high speeds which may occur during recovery are potentially damaging to the flap/wing structure.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

Normal landing approaches can be made with power-on or power-off with any flap setting desired. Surface winds and air turbulence are usually the primary factors in determining the most comfortable approach speeds. Steep slips should be avoided with flap settings greater than 20° due to a slight tendency for the elevator to oscillate under certain combinations of airspeed, sideslip angle, and center of gravity loadings.

NOTE

Carburetor heat should be applied prior to any significant reduction or closing of the throttle.

Actual touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first to reduce the landing speed and subsequent need for braking the landing roll. The nose wheel is lowered to the runway gently after the speed has diminished to avoid unnecessary nose gear loads. This procedure is especially important in rough or soft field landings.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing in smooth air conditions, make an approach at the minimum recommended airspeed with full flaps using enough power to control the glide path. (Slightly higher approach speeds should be used under turbulent air conditions.) After all approach obstacles are cleared, progressively reduce power and maintain the approach speed by lowering the nose of the airplane. Touchdown should be made with power off and on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose wheel and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness, retract the flaps, hold the control wheel full back, and apply maximum brake pressure without sliding the tires.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting required for the field length. If flap settings greater than 20° are used in sideslips with full rudder deflection, some elevator oscillation may be felt at normal approach speeds. However, this does not affect control of the airplane. Although the crab or combination method of drift correction may be used, the wing-low method gives the best control. After touchdown, hold a straight course with the steerable nose wheel and occasional braking if necessary.

The maximum allowable crosswind velocity is dependent upon pilot capability as well as aircraft limitations. With average pilot technique, direct crosswinds of 15 knots can be handled with safety.

BALKED LANDING

In a balked landing (go-around) climb, reduce the flap setting to 20° immediately after full power is applied. If obstacles must be cleared during the go-around climb, reduce the wing flap setting to 10° and maintain a safe airspeed until the obstacles are cleared. Above 3000 feet, lean the mixture to obtain maximum RPM. After clearing any obstacles, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb speed.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

STARTING

Prior to starting on cold mornings, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

-0°F

In extremely cold (-18°C and lower) weather, the use of an external preheater and an external power source are recommended whenever possible to obtain positive starting and to reduce wear and abuse to the engine and electrical system. Pre-heat will thaw the oil trapped in the oil cooler, which probably will be congealed prior to starting in extremely cold temperatures. When using an external power source, the position of the master switch is important. Refer to Section 7 under Ground Service Plug Receptacle for operating details.

Cold weather starting procedures are as follows:

With Preheat:

1. With ignition switch OFF and throttle closed, prime the engine four to eight strokes as the propeller is being turned over by hand.

NOTE

Use heavy strokes of primer for best atomization of fuel. After priming, push primer all the way in and turn to locked position to avoid possibility of engine drawing fuel through the primer.

2. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Mixture -- FULL RICH.
6. Throttle -- OPEN 1/8 INCH.
7. Ignition Switch -- START.
8. Release ignition switch to BOTH when engine starts.
9. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

Without Preheat:

1. Prime the engine six to ten strokes while the propeller is being turned by hand with the throttle closed. Leave the primer charged and ready for a stroke.
2. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Mixture -- FULL RICH.
6. Ignition Switch -- START.
7. Pump throttle rapidly to full open twice. Return to 1/8 inch open position.
8. Release ignition switch to BOTH when engine starts.
9. Continue to prime engine until it is running smoothly, or alternately, pump throttle rapidly over first 1/4 of total travel.
10. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
11. Pull carburetor heat knob full on after engine has started. Leave on until engine is running smoothly.
12. Primer -- LOCK.

NOTE

If the engine does not start during the first few attempts, or if engine firing diminishes in strength, it is probable that the spark plugs have been frosted over. Preheat must be used before another start is attempted.

CAUTION

Pumping the throttle may cause raw fuel to accumulate in the intake air duct, creating a fire hazard in the event of a backfire. If this occurs, maintain a cranking action to suck flames into the engine. An outside attendant with a fire extinguisher is advised for cold starts without preheat.

During cold weather operations no indication will be apparent on the oil temperature gage prior to takeoff if outside air temperatures are very cold. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM), accelerate the engine several times to higher engine RPM. If the engine accelerates smoothly and the oil pressure remains normal and steady, the airplane is ready for takeoff.

FLIGHT OPERATIONS

Takeoff is made normally with carburetor heat off. Avoid excessive leaning in cruise.

Carburetor heat may be used to overcome any occasional engine roughness due to ice.

0°F

When operating in temperatures below -18°C, avoid using partial carburetor heat. Partial heat may increase the carburetor air temperature to the 0° to 21°C range, where icing is critical under certain atmospheric conditions.

32° TO 70° F

HOT WEATHER OPERATION

Refer to the general warm temperature starting information under Starting Engine in this section. Avoid prolonged engine operation on the ground.

NOISE ABATEMENT

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

1. Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
2. During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgment, an altitude of less than 2000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model 172N at 2300 pounds maximum weight is 73.8 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel based on 45% power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION	
Takeoff weight	2250 Pounds
Usable fuel	40 Gallons
TAKEOFF CONDITIONS	
Field pressure altitude	1500 Feet
Temperature	28°C (16°C above standard)
Wind component along runway	12 Knot Headwind
Field length	3500 Feet

CRUISE CONDITIONS	
Total distance	460 Nautical Miles
Pressure altitude	5500 Feet 40°C STd
Temperature	20°C (16°C above standard)
Expected wind enroute	10 Knot Headwind
LANDING CONDITIONS	
Field pressure altitude	2000 Feet
Temperature	25°C
Field length	3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of weight, altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a weight of 2300 pounds, pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

87°F

Ground roll	1075 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1915 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 3 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

$$\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind	1075
Decrease in ground roll (1075 feet × 13%)	140
Corrected ground roll	935 Feet

Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, zero wind	1915
Decrease in total distance (1915 feet × 13%)	249
Corrected total distance to clear 50-foot obstacle	1666 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A typical cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used.

The range profile chart indicates that use of 65% power at 5500 feet yields a predicted range of 523 nautical miles with no wind. The endurance profile chart, figure 5-9, shows a corresponding 4.7 hours.

The range figure of 523 nautical miles is corrected to account for the expected 10 knot headwind at 5500 feet.

Range, zero wind	523
Decrease in range due to wind (4.7 hours × 10 knot headwind)	47
Corrected range	476 Nautical Miles

This indicates that the trip can be made without a fuel stop using approximately 65% power.

The cruise performance chart, figure 5-7, is entered at 6000 feet altitude and 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The engine speed chosen is 2500 RPM, which results in the following:

Power	64%
True airspeed	114 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	7.1 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1.3 gallons of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 9 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16°C}{10°C} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.3
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.3 × 16%)	0.2
Corrected fuel to climb	1.5 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance to climb results in 10 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	460
Climb distance	-10
Cruise distance	450 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

114
-10
104 Knots

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{450 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{104 \text{ Knots}} = 4.3 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

4.3 hours × 7.1 gallons/hour = 30.5 Gallons

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	1.1
Climb	1.5
Cruise	30.5
Total fuel required	33.1 Gallons

This will leave a fuel reserve of:

40.0
-33.1
6.9 Gallons

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet and 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	590 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1370 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

100°

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
KCAS	49	55	62	70	80	89	99	108	118	128	138
FLAPS 10^{o}											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
KCAS	49	55	62	71	80	89	99	108	---	---	---
FLAPS 40^{o}											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	47	54	62	71	81	86	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION
ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
ALTERNATE KIAS	39	51	61	71	82	91	101	111	121	131	141
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	40	51	61	71	81	90	99	108	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	50	60	70	79	83	---	---	---	---	---

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
ALTERNATE KIAS	36	48	59	70	80	89	99	108	118	128	139
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	49	59	69	79	88	97	106	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	34	47	57	67	77	81	---	---	---	---	---

WINDOWS OPEN

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
ALTERNATE KIAS	26	43	57	70	82	93	103	113	123	133	143
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	43	57	69	80	91	101	111	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	41	54	67	78	84	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

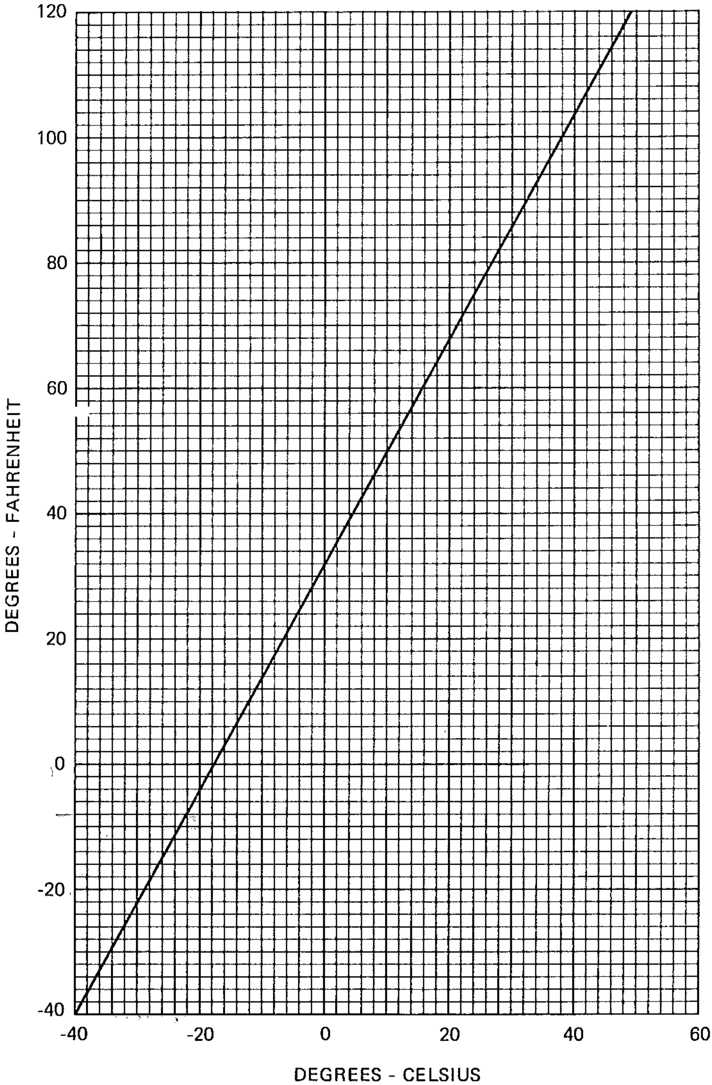


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:
1. Maximum altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 180 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2300	UP	42	50	45	54	50	59	59	71
	10°	38	47	40	51	45	56	54	66
	40°	36	44	38	47	43	52	51	62

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2300	UP	47	53	51	57	56	63	66	75
	10°	44	51	47	55	52	61	62	72
	20°	42		45		50			
	40°	41	47	44	51	49	56	58	66

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE
MAXIMUM WEIGHT 2300 LBS

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle Prior to Brake Release
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full throttle, static runup.
3. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
4. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

50° 68° 86° 105°

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2300	52	59	S.L.	720	1300	775	1390	835	1490	895	1590	960	1700
			1000	790	1420	850	1525	915	1630	980	1745	1050	1865
			2000	865	1555	930	1670	1000	1790	1075	1915	1155	2055
			3000	950	1710	1025	1835	1100	1970	1185	2115	1270	2265
			4000	1045	1880	1125	2025	1210	2175	1300	2335	1400	2510
			5000	1150	2075	1240	2240	1335	2410	1435	2595	1540	2795
			6000	1265	2305	1365	2485	1475	2680	1585	2895	1705	3125
			7000	1400	2565	1510	2770	1630	3000	1755	3245	1890	3515
			8000	1550	2870	1675	3110	1805	3375	1945	3670	2095	3990

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2)

TAKEOFF DISTANCE
2100 LBS AND 1900 LBS

SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	32° 0°C		50° 10°C		68° 20°C		86° 30°C		104° 40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2100	50	56	S.L.	585	1070	630	1140	680	1220	725	1300	780	1390
			1000	640	1165	690	1245	740	1330	795	1420	850	1520
			2000	700	1270	755	1360	810	1455	870	1555	935	1665
			3000	770	1390	830	1490	890	1595	955	1710	1025	1830
			4000	845	1525	910	1640	980	1755	1050	1880	1130	2015
			5000	930	1680	1000	1805	1075	1935	1155	2075	1240	2230
			6000	1025	1850	1100	1990	1185	2140	1275	2300	1370	2475
			7000	1130	2050	1215	2210	1310	2380	1410	2560	1515	2755
			8000	1245	2275	1345	2460	1450	2655	1560	2865	1680	3090
1900 1237	47	54	S.L.	470	865	505	920	540	985	580	1045	620	1115
			1000	515	940	550	1005	590	1070	635	1140	680	1215
			2000	560	1025	605	1095	645	1170	695	1245	745	1330
			3000	615	1115	660	1195	710	1275	760	1365	815	1455
			4000	670	1220	725	1305	780	1400	835	1495	895	1595
			5000	740	1340	795	1435	855	1535	920	1640	985	1755
			6000	810	1470	875	1575	940	1690	1010	1810	1085	1940
			7000	895	1620	965	1740	1035	1865	1115	2000	1195	2145
			8000	985	1790	1065	1925	1145	2065	1230	2220	1320	2385

Solo

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle

NOTE:
Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C 32	20°C 69	40°C 105
2300	S.L.	73	875	815	755	695
	2000	72	765	705	650	590
	4000	71	655	600	545	485
	6000	70	545	495	440	385
	8000	69	440	390	335	280
	10,000	68	335	285	230	---
	12,000	67	230	180	---	---

Figure 5-5. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. Add 1.1 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.
3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each $10^{\circ}C$ above standard temperature.
4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

Standard temp 50° = 2500'

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2300	59° S.L.	15	73	770	0	0.0	0
	56° 1000	13	73	725	1	0.3	2
	52° 2000	11	72	675	3	0.6	3
	49° 3000	9	72	630	4	0.9	5
	45° 4000	7	71	580	6	1.2	8
	41° 5000	5	71	535	8	1.6	10
	37° 6000	3	70	485	10	1.9	12
	34° 7000	1	69	440	12	2.3	15
	31° 8000	-1	69	390	15	2.7	19
	26° 9000	-3	68	345	17	3.2	22
	10,000	-5	68	295	21	3.7	27
	11,000	-7	67	250	24	4.2	32
	12,000	-9	67	200	29	4.9	38

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture

Alt. 29.92

86°F

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2500	---	---	---	75	116	8.4	71	115	7.9
	2400	72	111	8.0	67	111	7.5	63	110	7.1
	2300	64	106	7.1	60	105	6.7	56	105	6.3
	2200	56	101	6.3	53	100	6.1	50	99	5.8
	2100	50	95	5.8	47	94	5.6	45	93	5.4
4000	2550	---	---	---	75	118	8.4	71	118	7.9
	2500	76	116	8.5	71	115	8.0	67	115	7.5
	2400	68	111	7.6	64	110	7.1	60	109	6.7
	2300	60	105	6.8	57	105	6.4	54	104	6.1
	2200	54	100	6.1	51	99	5.9	48	98	5.7
	2100	48	94	5.6	46	93	5.5	44	92	5.3
6000	2600	---	---	---	75	120	8.4	71	120	7.9
	2500	72	116	8.1	67	115	7.6	64	114	7.1
	2400	64	110	7.2	60	109	6.8	57	109	6.4
	2300	57	105	6.5	54	104	6.2	52	103	5.9
	2200	51	99	5.9	49	98	5.7	47	97	5.5
	2100	46	93	5.5	44	92	5.4	42	91	5.2
8000	2650	---	---	---	75	122	8.4	71	122	7.9
	2600	76	120	8.6	71	120	8.0	67	119	7.5
	2500	68	115	7.7	64	114	7.2	60	113	6.8
	2400	61	110	6.9	58	109	6.5	55	108	6.2
	2300	55	104	6.2	52	103	6.0	50	102	5.8
	2200	49	98	5.7	47	97	5.5	45	96	5.4
10,000	2650	76	122	8.5	71	122	8.0	67	121	7.5
	2600	72	120	8.1	68	119	7.6	64	118	7.1
	2500	65	114	7.3	61	114	6.8	58	112	6.5
	2400	58	109	6.5	55	108	6.2	52	107	6.0
	2300	52	103	6.0	50	102	5.8	48	101	5.6
	2200	47	97	5.6	45	96	5.4	44	95	5.3
12,000	2600	68	119	7.7	64	118	7.2	61	117	6.8
	2500	62	114	6.9	58	113	6.5	55	111	6.2
	2400	56	108	6.3	53	107	6.0	51	106	5.8
	2300	50	102	5.8	48	101	5.6	46	100	5.5
	2200	46	96	5.5	44	95	5.4	43	94	5.3

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

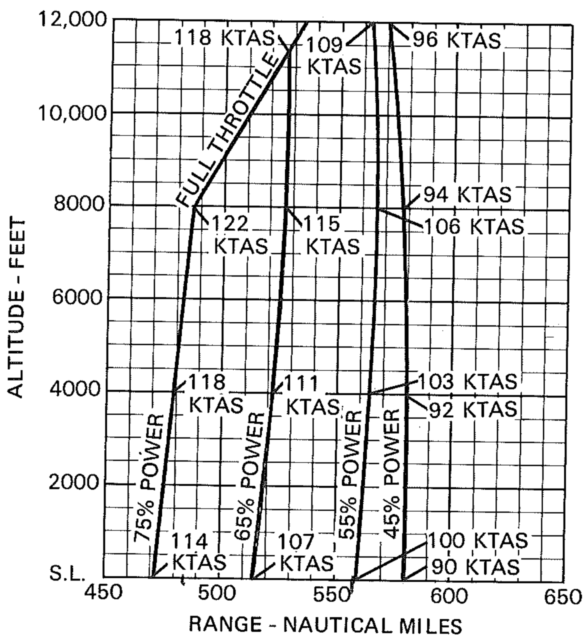


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

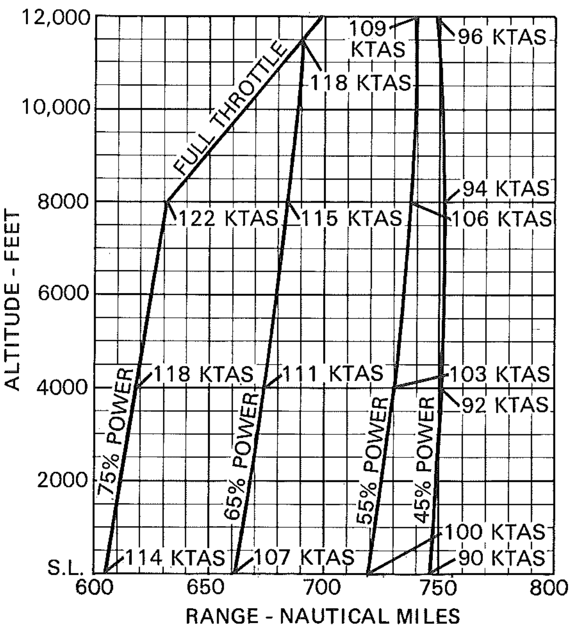


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

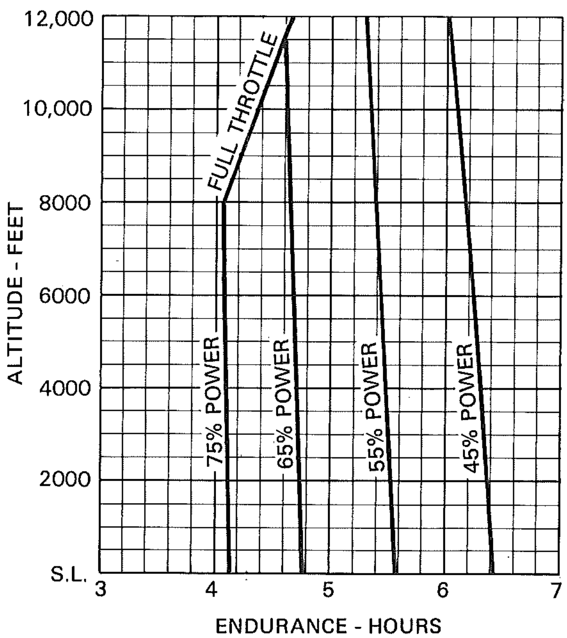


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

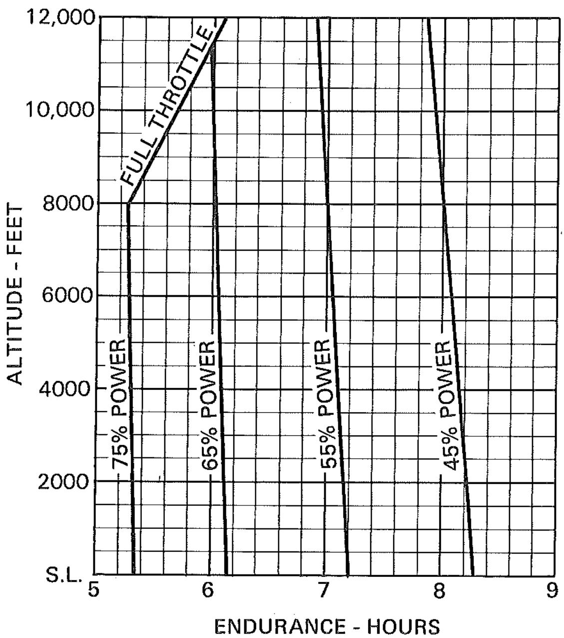


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 40°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 45% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2300	60	S.L.	495	1205	510	1235	530	1265	545	1295	565	1330
		1000	510	1235	530	1265	550	1300	565	1330	585	1365
		2000	530	1265	550	1300	570	1335	590	1370	610	1405
		3000	550	1300	570	1335	590	1370	610	1405	630	1440
		4000	570	1335	590	1370	615	1410	635	1445	655	1480
		5000	590	1370	615	1415	635	1450	655	1485	680	1525
		6000	615	1415	640	1455	660	1490	685	1535	705	1570
		7000	640	1455	660	1495	685	1535	710	1575	730	1615
		8000	665	1500	690	1540	710	1580	735	1620	760	1665

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance

Aircraft Weight and Balance Report

Date:	1/23/2014
Make:	Cessna
Model:	172N
Reg No:	3021E
Ser No:	17271405

Item	Weight	Arm	Moment
Nose Gear	488.00	-7.75	-3782.00
Left Main	640.00	56.50	36160.00
Right Main	637.00	56.50	35990.50
Unuseable Fuel	18.00	46.00	828.00
Fuel	-240.00	11.50	-2760.00
Total	1543.00		66436.50

New Weight and Balance Information

New Empty Weight:	1543.00
New A/C Moment:	66436.50
New Empty CG:	43.06
Gross Weight	2400.00
New Useful Load	857.00

As Calculated

This report supercedes previous report dated: **9/6/2013**

Signature:

Cert. No: FBMR485K

Equipment List

N3021E **Serial Number** **17271405** **Date** **1/17/2014**

System	Make	Model	P/N	S/N	Weight	Arm
Powerplant & Accessories						
Engine*	Lycoming	O-320-D2J		L-15044-39A	255.0	-19.7
Magneto	Slick	4371		13090803		
EIS Ignition Controller	EIS			13-087-009	0.8	4.5
Coil Pack	EIS			13-122-068	2.9	-2.0
Map Sensor	EIS			13-084-003	0.4	1.0
Timing Pick-up	EIS			13-121-005	1.5	-9.0
Carburetor	Precision Airmotive	4SPA	Oct-35	17474		
Starter	Sky-Tec	149-NL		FN-291345		
Filter, Carburetor Air					0.5	-26.0
Alternator, 28 Volt, 60 Amp	Hartzell	DOFF10300BR		H-N100999		
Oil Cooler Installation*					2.5	-2.5
Oil Cooler	Stewart Warner		10599A	4974	2.1	-25.0
Oil Quick Drain Valve					NEGL	
Oil Filter, Remote						
Propeller Assy*					35.9	-38.5
Propeller	McCauley	1C160 DTM757		734144	30.1	-39.1
3.5 in Prop Spacer Adapter	McCauley				3.6	-35.4
Spinner Installation, Propeller*					2.0	-41.4
Spinner Dome					1.2	-43.1
Fwd Spinner Bulkhead					0.3	-40.8
Aft Spinner Bulkhead					0.4	-37.3
Vacuum System Installation*					3.0	-2.7
Dry Vacuum Pump	Airborne	211CC		H8098	1.8	-6.3
Filter					0.2	5.4
Vacuum Gauge					0.1	16.7
Releif Valve-Regulator					0.4	5.0
Primer System					0.3	-12.0
Engine Preheater	E-Z HEAT INC.	441			NEGL	
Landing Gear & Accessories						
Wheel, Brake & Tire Assy 6.00x6 Main (2)*					41.7	57.8
Wheel Assy	McCauley				7.6	58.2
Brake Assy, Left	McCauley				1.9	54.5
Brake Assy, Right	McCauley				1.9	54.5
Tire, 4-ply Blackwall, Each					8.5	58.2

Equipment List

N3021E **Serial Number** **17271405** **Date** **1/17/2014**

System	Make	Model	P/N	S/N	Weight	Arm
Tube, Each					1.8	58.2
Wheel & Tire Assy Nose 5.00x5*					8.7	-6.8
Wheel Assy	McCauley				2.4	-6.8
Tire, 4-ply Blackwall					4.7	-6.8
Tube					1.2	-6.8
Electrical Systems						
Battery, 24 Volt	Gill	G242		G02753716	22.8	0.0
Alternator Control Unit	Electrodelta		VR-515		0.4	3.5
Heating System, Pitot					0.6	24.4
Light, Map and Panel Flood					0.2	
Lights, Courtesy					0.5	61.0
Detectors, Navigation Light					NEGL	
Light, Whelen Beacon	Whelen	7105501	01-0771055-01	1488	0.5	243.0
Light Installation, Wing Tip Strobe					3.4	43.3
Flasher Power Supply (Set of 2)					2.3	47.0
Strobe Light, Wing Tip (Set of 2)					0.2	43.5
Light Installation, Cowl Mounted Landing					1.9	-27.9
Lamp, 250 Watt	Whelen	PAR-36			0.8	-29.0
Lights, Navigation						
Lights, Instrument Halo						
Instruments						
Airspeed Indicator, True					0.7	16.3
Static Air Alternate Source					0.2	15.5
Altimeter	United Instruments	5934P-1	5934P-1A.56	N6981	1.0	14.0
Altitude Encoder	Ameri-King	AK-350	AK-300	51336	0.4	14.0
Ammeter					0.3	16.5
Clock, Electric	Davtron	M800	M800	D32857	0.3	16.0
Magnetic Compass, Vertical Card	Precision Aviation		PAI-700	3089.2	0.5	14.0
Cluster Cauges						
LH & RH Fuel Quantity					0.4	16.5
Oil Press & Oil Temp					0.5	16.5
Directional Gyro	Sigma-Tek	4000B-30	1U262-001-39	T41906E	2.7	14.7
Attitude Indicator					2.5	14.3
Recorder, Flight Hours (Hobbs Meter)	Datcon				0.5	6.3
Gauge, Outside Air Temperature					0.1	28.6

Equipment List

N3021E Serial Number 17271405 Date 1/17/2014

System	Make	Model	P/N	S/N	Weight	Arm
Tachometer Intallation, Engine*					1.0	12.1
Recording Tach Indicator					0.7	16.0
Flexible Tach Shaft					0.3	3.0
Turn Coordinator					1.3	15.8
Vertical Speed Indicator					1.0	14.9
Engine Analyzer	Electronics Intl.		VS-8A-4	140922		
Cabin Accommodations						
Arm Rests, Second Row					1.5	72.5
Seat, Infinate Adjustable, Pilot					23.0	41.5
Seat, Adjustable Fore and Aft, Co-Pilot					12.6	44.0
Seat, Rear					22.0	79.5
Pilot Lap Belt Assy					1.0	37.0
Shoulder Harness Assy, Pilot					0.6	37.0
Belt and Shoulder Assy, Co-Pilot					1.6	37.0
Belt Assy, 2nd Row (Set of 2)					2.0	70.0
Window, Hinged, RH Door					2.3	47.0
Ventilation System, Rear Seat					1.7	60.0
Headrest, 1st Row (2, Wt of Each)					0.7	47.0
Sun Visor (Set of 2)					0.9	32.8
Baggage Net					0.5	95.0
Controls Intallation, Dual					4.9	12.4
Heating System, Cabin and Carb Air					17.5	-21.0
(includes Exhaust System)						
Placards, Warnings & Manuals						
Placard, Operational Limitations - Day, Night					NEGL	
VFR, IFR						
Audible Stall Warning					0.2	28.5
Low Voltage Warning Light, Alternator					NEGL	
Pilots Operating Handbook and FAA					0.5	None
Approved Airplane Flight Manual						
Auxiliary Equipment						
Tow Bar (Stowed)					1.6	95.0
Paint, Overall Exterior					12.4	90.9
Fire Extinguisher Installation*					3.0	43.8

Equipment List

N3021E | Serial Number 17271405 | Date 1/17/2014

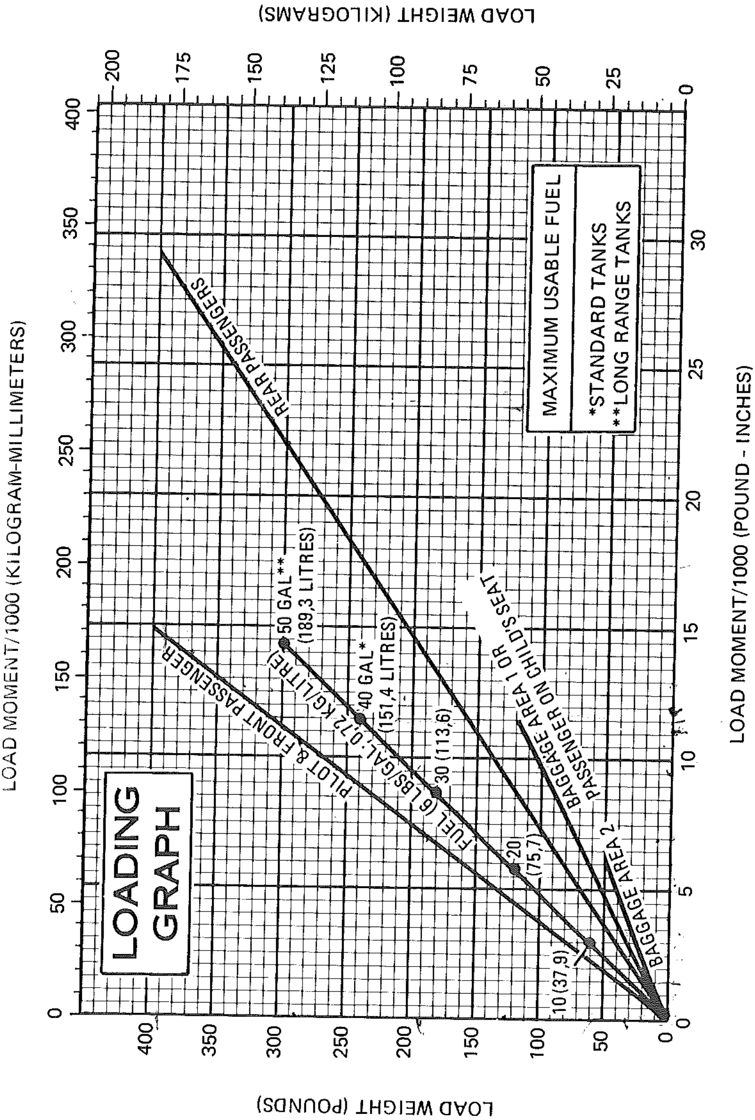
System	Make	Model	P/N	S/N	Weight	Arm
Fire Extinguisher					2.6	44.0
Fire Extinguisher Mounting Bracket					0.3	42.2
Steps & Handles, Refueling					1.7	16.3
Avionincs and Autopilots						
Audio Panel	PS Engineering	PMA800-SR	050-880-0200	B05046	1.4	12.8
Antenna, MKR	Comant	CI-102	CI-102	426072	0.6	107.0
GPS/Nav/Com 1	Garmin	GNS-430W	011-01060-00	23433783	6.2	11.8
Indicator, Nav 1	Mid-Continent	MD200	MD200-306	A13-10870	1.5	14.5
Nav/Com 2	Bendix/King	KX-155	069-1024-05	40800	5.3	11.8
Indicator, Nav 2	Bendix/King	KI-209	066-3056-01	2895	1.2	13.8
Antenna, GPS	Garmin	GA-35	013-00235-00	88233	0.47	44.3
Antenna, Com 1	Comant	CI-121	CI-121	434980	0.4	62.4
Antenna, Com 2	Comant	CI-121	CI-121	428993	0.6	62.33
Antenna, Nav					0.8	220.8
Antenna Splitter	Comant	CI-1125	CI-1125	427175	0.2	7.5
Fan, Cooling	Troll	FN-200	FN-200-28	nsn	1.2	7.2
Noise Filter-Audio (on Alternator)					0.1	-26.1
Cabin Speaker					1.2	37.9
Mike, Handheld					0.3	17.2
ELT					3.3	116.4
Antenna, ELT					0.1	122.0
Transponder	Garmin	GTX-327	011-00490-00	83738694	2.4	13.1
Note						
Asterisk after system indicates complete assembly installation weight.						

SAMPLE LOADING PROBLEM	SAMPLE AIRPLANE Weight (lbs.)	SAMPLE AIRPLANE Moment (lb. -ins. /1000)	YOUR AIRPLANE Weight (lbs.)	YOUR AIRPLANE Moment (lb. - ins. /1000)
1. Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil)	1454	5060 57.6	1451 1474	55.8 57.7
2. Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.) Standard Tanks (40 Gal. Maximum)	240	11.5	240	11.5
Long Range Tanks (50 Gal. Maximum)				
3. Pilot and Front Passenger (Station 34 to 46)	340	12.6	190 380.	5.4 14.5
4. Rear Passengers	170	12.4	- 40	2.5
5. *Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat (Station 82 to 108, 120 Lbs. Max.)	103	9.8	30	3.
6. *Baggage Area 2 (Station 108 to 142, 50 Lbs. Max.)				
7. RAMP WEIGHT AND MOMENT	2307	103.9	1901 2154	74.7 [illegible]
8. Fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, and runup	-7	-.3		
9. TAKEOFF WEIGHT AND MOMENT (Subtract Step 8 from Step 7)	2300	103.6		

10. Locate this point (2300 at 103.6) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable.

* The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

Figure 6-5. Sample Loading Problem



NOTE: Line representing adjustable seats shows the pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the Loading Arrangements diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant C.G. range.

Figure 6-6. Loading Graph

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

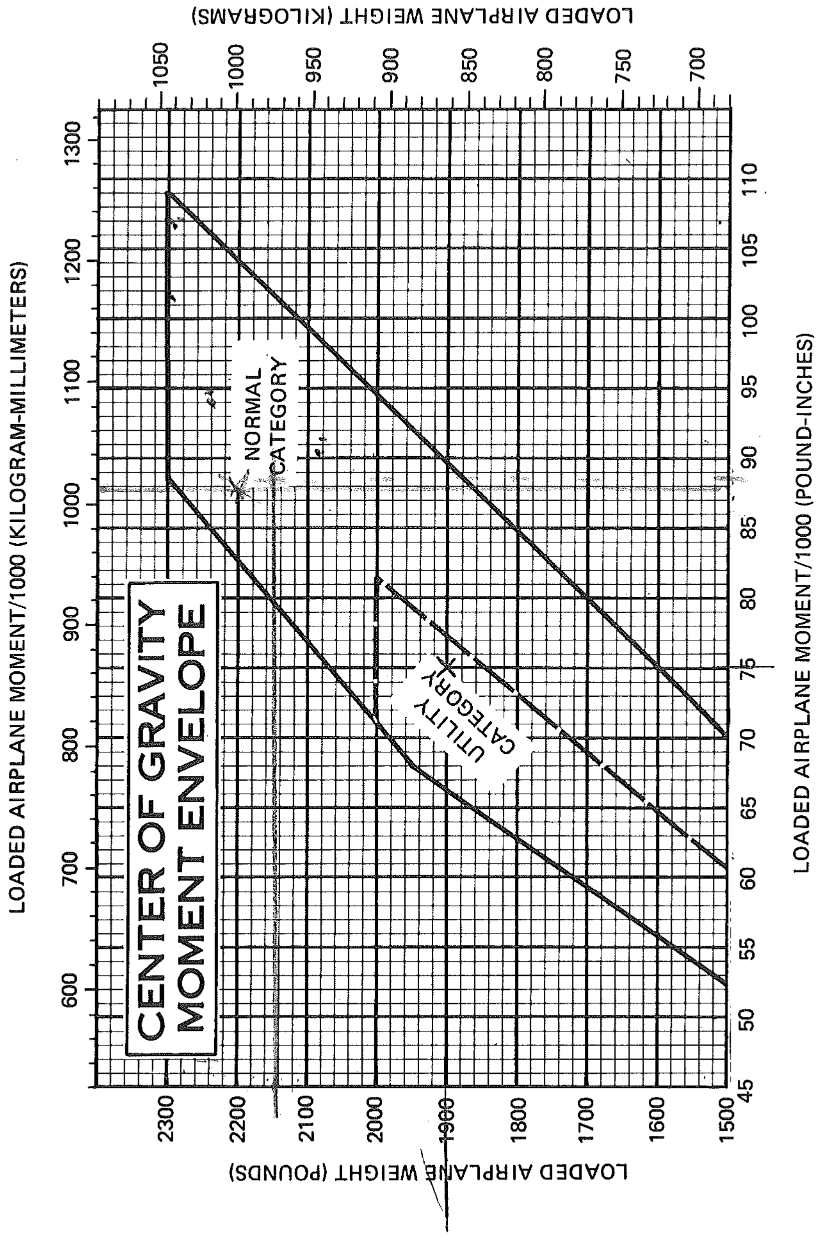


Figure 6-7. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

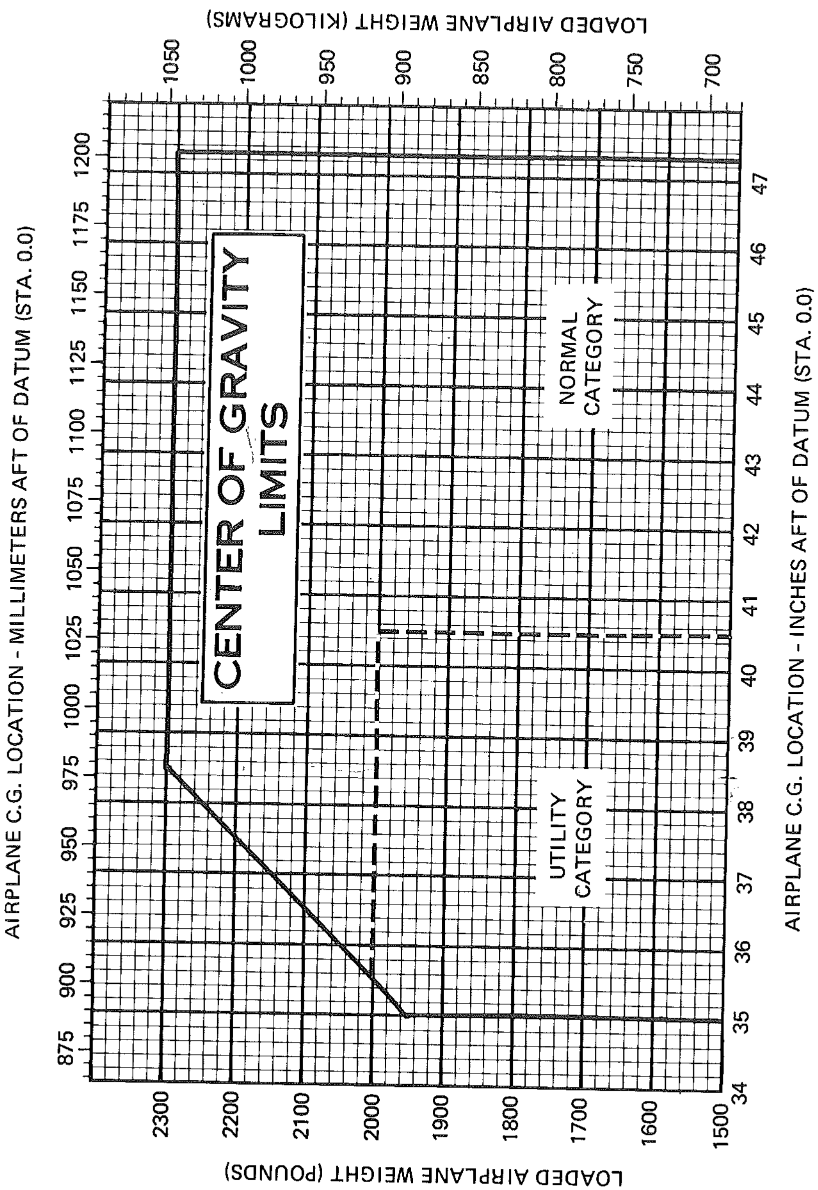


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Limits

INTRODUCTION

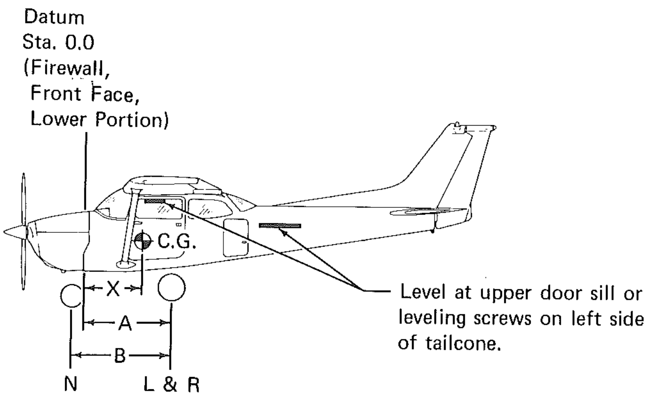
This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment list for this airplane can only be found in the appropriate weight and balance records carried in the airplane.

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

1. Preparation:
   a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
   b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel selector valve drain plug to drain all fuel.
   c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
   d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
   e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
   f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
2. Leveling:
   a. Place scales under each wheel (minimum scale capacity, 500 pounds nose, 1000 pounds each main).
   b. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level (see figure 6-1).
3. Weighing:
   a. With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
4. Measuring:
   a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
   b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.
5. Using weights from item 3 and measurements from item 4, the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
6. Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing figure 6-1.



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)			W	

$X = ARM = (A) - \frac{(N) \times (B)}{W}$; $X = (\quad) - \frac{(\quad) \times (\quad)}{(\quad)} = (\quad)$ IN.

Item	Weight (Lbs.)	X C.G. Arm (In.) =	Moment/1000 (Lbs.-In.)
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-3)			
Add Oil: No Oil Filter (6 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.0	
With Oil Filter (7 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.0	
Add Unusable Fuel: Std. Tanks (3 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		46.0	
L.R. Tanks (4 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		46.0	
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight			

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

SAMPLE WEIGHT AND BALANCE RECORD

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

AIRPLANE MODEL				SERIAL NUMBER					PAGE NUMBER		
DATE	ITEM NO.		DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLE OR MODIFICATION	WEIGHT CHANGE						RUNNING BASIC EMPTY WEIGHT	
				ADDED (+)			REMOVED (-)				
	In	Out		Wt. (lb.)	Arm (In.)	Moment /1000	Wt. (lb.)	Arm (In.)	Moment /1000	Wt. (lb.)	Moment /1000
			R. Seat				23	79.5	18.2	1450.8	56.

Figure 6-2. Sample Weight and Balance Record

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column titled YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the C.G. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers and baggage is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage loaded in the center of the baggage areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft C.G. range limitations (seat travel and baggage area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

LOADING ARRANGEMENTS

* Pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for average occupant. Numbers in parentheses indicate forward and aft limits of occupant center of gravity range.

** Arm measured to the center of the areas shown.

NOTE: The rear cabin wall (approximate station 108) or aft baggage wall (approximate station 142) can be used as convenient interior reference points for determining the location of baggage area fuselage stations.

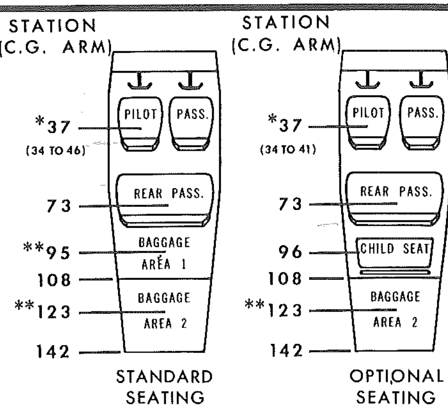
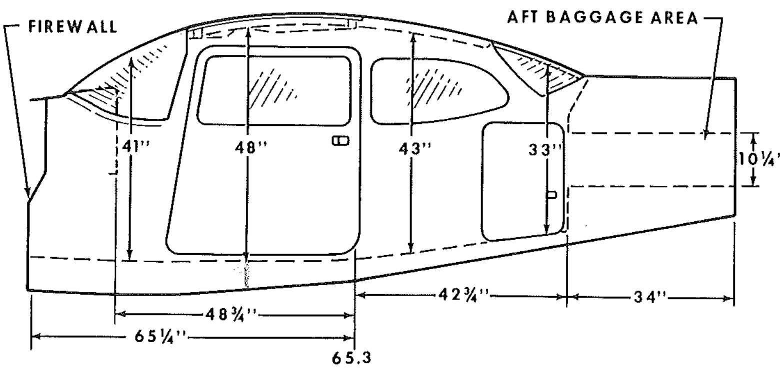


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS



DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

	WIDTH (TOP)	WIDTH (BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
CABIN DOOR	32"	37"	40"	41"
BAGGAGE DOOR	15¼"	15¼"	22"	21"

WIDTH
● LWR WINDOW LINE
* CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

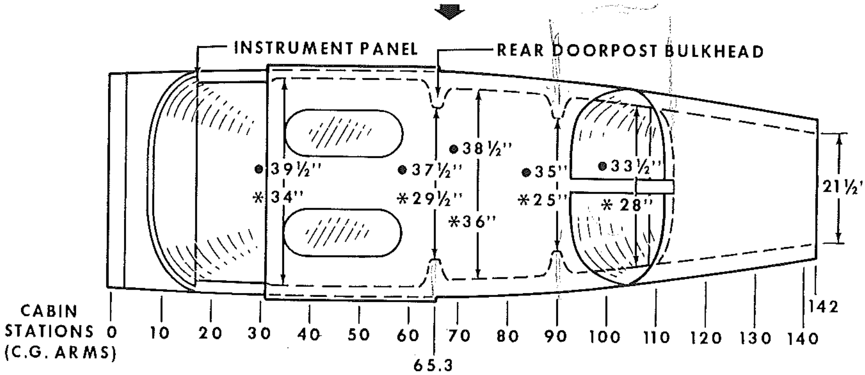


Figure 6-4. Internal Cabin Dimensions

EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An **item number** gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the **descriptive** grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

- -R = required items of equipment for FAA certification
- -S = standard equipment items
- -O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items
- -A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A **reference drawing** column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing **weight (in pounds)** and **arm (in inches)** provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES			
A01-R	ENGINE, LYCOMING O-320-H2AD (INCLUDES ELECTRIC STARTER, VACUUM PUMP PAD, SPARK PLUGS & CARBURETOR	0550333	269.5*	-19.7*
A05-R	FILTER, CARBURETOR AIR	C294510-0301	0.5	-26.0
A09-R	ALTERNATOR, 28 VOLT, 60 AMP (BELT DRIVE)	C611503-0102	10.7	-29.0
A17-R	OIL COOLER INSTALLATION	0550333	2.5*	-2.5*
	OIL COOLER	10599A	2.1	-2.5
A21-A	OIL FILTER INSTALLATION (SPIN-ON ELEMENT) NET CHANGE	0501060	2.5	-6.5
A33-R	PROPELLER ASSY. (FIXED PITCH-LANDPLANE)	C161001-0310	35.9*	-38.5*
	PROPELLER (MCCAULEY)	1C160/DTM7557	30.1	-39.1
	3.5 INCH PROP SPACER ADAPTOR (MCCAULEY)	C4516	3.6	-35.4
A33-O	PROPELLER ASSY. (FIXED PITCH-FLOATPLANE)	C161001-0307	37.5*	-38.6*
	PROPELLER (MCCAULEY)	1A175/ETM8042	31.8	-39.1
	3.5 INCH PROP SPACER ADAPTOR (MCCAULEY)	C4516	3.6	-35.4
A41-R	SPINNER INSTALLATION, PROPELLER	0550320	2.0*	-41.4*
	SPINNER DOME	0550236-8	1.2	-43.1
	FWD SPINNER BULKHEAD	0550321-4	0.3	-40.8
	AFT SPINNER BULKHEAD	0550321-10	0.4	-37.3
A61-S	VACUUM SYSTEM INSTALLATION	0501054	3.0*	-2.7*
	DRY VACUUM PUMP	C431003-0101	1.8	-6.3
	FILTER	1201075-2	0.2	5.4
	VACUUM GAUGE	C668509-0101	0.1	16.7
	RELIEF VALVE-REGULATOR	C482001-0401	0.4	5.0
A70-A	PRIMER SYSTEM, ENGINE THREE CYLINDER	0501056-1	0.3	-12.0
A73-A	OIL QUICK DRAIN VALVE (NET CHANGE)	1701015	0.0	- -
	B. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES			
B01-R	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSY, 6.00X6 MAIN (2)	C163018-0201	41.7*	57.8*
	WHEEL ASSY, MCCAULEY	C163005-0101	7.6	58.2
	BRAKE ASSY., MCCAULEY (LEFT)	C163032-0115	1.9	54.5
	BRAKE ASSY., MCCAULEY (RIGHT)	C163032-0114	1.9	54.5
	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL (EACH)	C262003-0101	8.5	58.2
	TUBE (EACH)	C262023-0102	1.8	58.2
B04-R	WHEEL & TIRE ASSY., 5.00X5 NOSE	C163018-0101	8.7*	-6.8*
	WHEEL ASSY., MCCAULEY	C163005-0201	2.4	-6.8

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL	C262003-0102	4.7	-6.8
	TUBE	C262023-0101	1.2	-6.8
B10-S	FAIRING INSTALLATION, WHEEL (SET OF 3)	0541225-1	17.8*	47.1*
	NOSE WHEEL FAIRING		4.0	-4.9
	MAIN WHEEL FAIRING (EACH)		5.7	60.3
	C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
C01-R	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, STANDARD DUTY	C614001-0105	22.8	0.0
C01-O	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, HEAVY DUTY	C614001-0106	24.8	0.0
C04-R	ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT, 28 VOLT WITH HIGH LOW VOLTAGE SENSING	C611004-0101	0.4	3.5
C07-A	GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE	0501064	2.7	-2.6
C16-O	HEATING SYSTEM, PITOT (NET CHANGE)	0422355	0.6	24.4
C22-A	LIGHTS, INSTRUMENT POST (REQUIRES INSTALL- ATION OF E34-O DELUXE GLARESHIELD)	0513094	0.5	16.5
C25-A	LIGHT, MAP (CONTROL WHEEL MTD, RQS E89-O)	0570087	0.2	21.5
C28-S	LIGHT, MAP & INSTRUMENT PANEL FLOOD (DOORPOST MOUNTED)	0700149	0.3	32.0
C31-A	LIGHTS, COURTESY ENTRANCE (SET OF 2)	0521101	0.5	61.0
C40-A	DETECTORS, NAVIGATION LIGHT (SET OF 2)	0701013-1, -2	NEGL	- -
C43-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, OMNIFLASH BEACON	~~0506003~~	2.1*	184.2*
	BEACON LIGHT ON FIN TIP	C621001-0102	0.4	243.0
	FLASHER POWER SUPPLY	C594502-0102	0.8	205.8
	RESISTOR (MEMCOR)	OR95-6	0.3	208.1
C46-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, WING TIP STROBE	0501027	3.4*	43.3*
	FLASHER POWER SUPPLY (SET OF 2 IN WING)	C622008-0102	2.3	47.0
	STROBE LIGHT, WING TIP (SET OF 2)	C622006-0101	0.2	43.5
C49-S	LIGHT INSTALLATION, COWL MOUNTED LANDING	0570312	1.9*	-27.1*
	LAMP, 250 WATT (G.E.)	4553	0.8	-29.0
C49-O	LIGHTS, DUAL COWL MOUNTED LANDING	0552141	3.2*	-23.0*
	LAMP, 250 WATT (G.E.) (EACH)	4591	0.5	-29.0
	D. INSTRUMENTS			
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0102	0.6	16.2
D01-O	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED	0513279	0.7	16.3
D04-A	STATIC AIR ALTERNATE SOURCE	0501017	0.2	15.5

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
D07-R	ALTIMETER (SENSITIVE)	C661071-0101	1.0	14.0
D07-O-1	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (50 FT. MARKINGS) (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C661071-0102	1.0	14.0
D07-O-2	ALTIMETER (SENSITIVE) 20FT. MARKINGS (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C661025-0102	1.0	14.0
D10-A	ALTIMETER, 2ND UNIT INSTALLATION (DUAL)	2001015	1.0	14.5
D16-A-1	ENCODING ALTIMETER (REQUIRES RELOCATION OF REGULAR ALTIMETER)	0501049	3.0	14.0
D16-A-2	ENCODING ALTIMETER, FEET & MILLIBARS (REQUIRES RELOCATION OF REGULAR ALTIMETER)	0501049	3.0	14.0
D16-A-3	ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND, DOES NOT REQUIRE INSTRUMENT PANEL MOUNTING)	0501059	1.5*	14.4*
D19-R	AMMETER	S-1320-5	0.3	16.5
D22-A	GAGE, CARBURETOR AIR TEMPERATURE	0513339	1.0	14.0
D25-S	CLOCK, ELECTRIC	C664508-0101	0.4	16.3
D28-R	COMPASS, MAGNETIC-INSTALLATION	0513262-1	0.4	14.0
D38-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, LH & RH FUEL QUANTITY	C669511-0102	0.4	16.5
D41-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, OIL PRESS, OIL TEMP.	C669512-0102	0.5	16.5
D49-A	INDICATOR, ECONOMY MIXTURE (EGT)	0501043-2	0.6	7.8
D64-S	GYROS, ATTITUDE & DIRECTIONAL INDICATORS (NON-NAV-O-MATIC)	0501054-1	6.3*	13.6*
	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR	C661075-0104	2.7	14.7
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661076-0101	2.5	14.3
D64-O	GYRO INSTALLATION FOR 300 NAV-O-MATIC	0501054-2	6.9*	13.4*
	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR (ARC)	40760-0101	3.3	14.3
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661076-0101	2.5	14.3
D67-A	RECORDER INSTALLATION, FLIGHT HOUR	0501052	0.5	6.3
D82-S	GAGE, OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE	C668507-0101	0.1	28.6
D85-R	TACHOMETER INSTALLATION, ENGINE	0506004	1.0*	12.1*
	RECORDING TACH INDICATOR	C668020-0118	0.7	16.0
	FLEXIBLE TACH SHAFT	S-1605-10	0.3	3.0
D88-S-1	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR, 28 VOLT ONLY	C661003-0505	1.3	15.8
D88-S-2	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR, 10-30 VOLT	C661003-0506	1.3	15.8
D88-O	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (FOR USE WITH NAV-O-MATIC 200A AND 300A)	42320-0028	1.3	14.6
D91-S	INDICATOR, VERTICAL SPEED	C661080-0101	1.0	14.9
	E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS			

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E02-S	ARM RESTS - 2ND ROW (SET OF 2)	0715039	1.5	72.5
E05-R	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT PILOT	0514141	12.6	44.0
E05-O	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTABLE - PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.5
E07-S	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT- CO-PILOT	0514141	12.6	44.0
E07-O	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTABLE - CO-PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.5
E09-S	~~SEAT, REAR (ONE PIECE BACK CUSHION)~~	~~0514144~~	~~22.0~~	~~79.5~~
E09-O	SEAT, REAR (TWO PIECE BACK CUSHION)	0514143	23.0	79.5
E15-R	PILOT LAP BELT ASSY	S-2275-103	1.0	37.0
E15-S	SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, PILOT	S-2275-201	0.6	37.0
E19-O	SHOULDER HARNESS INERTIA REEL INSTALLATION PILOT & CO-PILOT - REPLACES STD BELTS AND HARNESS (NET CHANGE)	0501046-1	2.0	82.0
E23-S	BELT & SHOULDER ASSY - CO-PILOT	S-2275-3	1.6	37.0
E27-S	BELT ASSY, 2ND ROW (SET OF 2)	S-1746-39	2.0	70.0
E27-O	SEAT BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY FOR 2ND ROW SEATING	S-2275-8	3.2	70.0
E34-O	DELUXE GLARESHIELD (NET CHANGE)	0515034	1.0	21.0
E35-A-1	LEATHER SEAT COVERING (NET CHANGE	CES-1151	2.0	62.0
E35-A-2	LEATHER & VINYL OR FABRIC COVER-NET CHANGE	CES-1151	1.5	62.0
E37-O	WINDOW, HINGED, RH DOOR (NET CHANGE)	0501075	2.3	47.0
E39-A	WINDOWS, OVERHEAD CABIN TOP (NET CHANGE)	0511800	0.9	47.9
E43-A	VENTILATION SYSTEM, REAR SEAT (NOT COM-PATABLE WITH E88-A-1 OR E88-A-2)	0700322	1.7	60.0
E49-A	BEVERAGE CUP HOLDER	0501023	0.1	15.0
E50-A	HEADREST, 1ST ROW (WT EACH)	1215073-11	0.7	47.0
E51-A	HEADREST, 2ND ROW (WT EACH)	1215073-11	0.7	86.0
E55-S	SUN VISORS (SET OF 2)	0500040	0.9	32.8
E57-A	WINDOWS, TINTED FRONT, SIDE & REAR (NET CHANGE)	0500267	0.0	- -
E65-S	BAGGAGE NET	2015009	0.5	95.0
E71-A	RINGS, CARGO TIE-DOWN (STOWED)(USE ARM AS INSTALLED WITH CARGO)	0500042	1.0	- -
E85-A	CONTROLS INSTALLATION, DUAL	0513335	4.9	12.4
E87-A	RUDDER TRIM SYSTEM	0513290	1.9	9.4
E88-A-1	CABIN AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM-CHILLED AIR	0501066	63.5*	43.2*
	COMPRESSOR ASSEMBLY		20.2	-29.0
	EVAPORATOR (LOCATED ABOVE AFT BAGGAGE		9.1	123.5
	CONDENSOR (LOCATED UNDER SIDE FUSELAGE)		5.3	96.2
E88-A-2	CABIN AIR CIRCULATING FAN	0501072	10.0	100.0
E89-O	ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL, NET CHANGE		NEGL	--
E93-R	HEATING SYSTEM, CABIN & CARBURETOR AIR (INCLUDES EXHAUST SYSTEM)	0550333 0506004	17.5	-21.0

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	F. PLACARDS, WARNINGS & MANUALS			
F01-R	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY VFR	0505087	NEGL	--
F01-O-1	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR	0505087	NEGL	--
F01-O-2	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR IFR	0505087	NEGL	--
F01-O-3	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY VFR FLOATPLANE	0505087	NEGL	--
F01-O-4	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR FLOATPLANE	0505087	NEGL	--
F01-O-5	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR IFR FLOATPLANE	0505087	NEGL	--
	NOTE THE ABOVE PLACARDS ARE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT			
F04-R	INDICATOR, AUDIBLE PNEUMATIC STALL WARNING	0523112	0.2	28.5
F13-S	LOW VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT, ALTERNATOR		NEGL	--
F16-R	PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL	D1138-13PH	0.5	--
	G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT			
G07-A	RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING (CABIN TOP)	0541115	0.9	49.1
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGERS	0501048	0.4	143.2
G19-A	STABILIZER ABRASION BOOTS	0500041	2.7	206.0
G22-S	TOW BAR (STOWED)	0501019	1.6	95.0
G25-S	PAINT, OVERALL EXTERIOR (MODIFIED POLY-URETHANE)	0504037	12.4*	90.9*
	OVERALL BASE WHITE		11.6	90.5
	WASH PRIME		0.4	90.5
	COLOR STRIPE		0.5	102.2
G25-A	OPTIONAL OVERALL PRIME COATING	0504037	3.3	90.5
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL (NET CHANGE)	0500036	0.0	--
G55-A	FIRE EXTINGUISHER INSTALLATION	0501011	3.0*	43.8*
	FIRE EXTINGUISHER	C421001-0101	2.6	44.0
	FIRE EXTINGUISHER MOUNTING BRACKET	C421001-0102	0.3	42.2
G58-A	STEPS & HANDLES, REFUELING ASSISTING	0513415	1.7	16.3

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
G67-A	RUDDER PEDAL EXTENSIONS, REMOVABLE - SET OF 2 (STOWABLE - INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)	0701048	2.3	8.0
G88-A-1	WINTERIZATION KIT INSTALLATION, ENGINE	0501008	0.8*	-22.7*
	BREATHER TUBE INSULATION	0552011	0.4	-13.8
	TWO COWL INLET AIR COVERS (INSTALLED)	0552132-1, -2	0.3	-32.0
	(STOWED)	0552132-1, -2	0.3	95.0
G88-A-2	WINTERIZATION KIT INSTL., FLOATPLANE ONLY	0552011	1.0*	-7.2*
	BREATHER TUBE INSULATION		0.4	-12.0
	COWL OUTLET COVER (1) (INSTALLED)		0.6	-4.0
	(STOWED)		0.6	95.0
G92-D	FUEL SYSTEM, EXTENDED RANGE WING TANKS (NET CHANGE)	0501055	9.5	48.0
	H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS			
H01-A	CESSNA 300 ADF INSTALLATION	3910159-2	7.0*	21.0*
	CONSISTS OF			
	RECEIVER WITH BFO (R-546E)	41240-0101	2.3	12.1
	INDICATOR (IN-346A)	40980-1001	0.9	14.0
	SENSE ANTENNA INSTALLATION	0570400-632	0.2	108.6
	LOOP ANTENNA INSTALLATION	3960104-1	1.4	39.3
	RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS		2.2	13.7
H04-A	DME INSTALLATION, NARCO	3910166-1	7.5*	18.5*
	RECEIVER (DME-190)	3312-400	4.9	11.3
	MOUNTING BOX		0.6	11.3
	ANTENNA,	- -	0.2	86.1
H05-A	FOSTER R-NAV 511	3910203	3.4*	11.8*
	RECEIVER & MOUNT (511)		2.4	14.5
H07-A-1	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE (INCLUDES VOR/ILS INDICATOR--NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LOC	3910157	4.4*	81.1*
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	42100-0000	2.1	117.0
	ANTENNA (LOCATED-UPPER WINDSHIELD)	1200098-2	0.2	30.0
	VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386A)(INDICATOR WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.7 LBS)	46860-2000	0.1	15.5
H07-A-2	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE (INCLUDES AUTOCOURSE VOR/ILS INDICATOR, WT NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LOC INDICATOR)	3910157	4.6*	78.2*
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	42100-0000	2.1	117.3
	ANTENNA (LOCATED-UPPER WINDSHIELD)	1200098-2	0.2	30.0
	VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386AC)(INDICATOR	46860-2200	0.3	14.7

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.9 LBS)			
H11-A-1	PANTRONICS PT-10A HF TRANSCEIVER 2ND UNIT	3910156-9	20.2*	88.8*
	TRANSCEIVER (PANEL MOUNTED)	C582103-0102	4.2	10.4
	ANTENNA LOAD BOX	C589502-0201	4.2	112.5
	HF POWER SUPPLY (REMOTE)	C582103-0301	8.5	114.4
	POWER & SIGNAL CABLES		2.5	41.0
	ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LONG	3960117	0.3	144.4
H11-A-2	SUNAIR ASB-125 HF TRANSCEIVER, 2ND UNIT	3910158-1	22.0*	82.8*
	ANTENNA LOAD BOX	99816	4.9	112.0
	POWER SUPPLY (REMOTE)	99683	8.5	114.0
	TRANSCEIVER (PANEL MOUNTED)	99681	4.6	10.4
	ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LONG	3960117	0.3	144.4
	MISC SWITCHES, WIRES AND ETC.	--	3.7	57.5
H13-A	CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON	3910164-1	2.3*	34.5*
	RECEIVER (R-402A)	42410-5128	0.7	11.8
	ANTENNA, L SHAPED ROD	0770681-1	0.7	136.0
H16-A-1	CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER	3910127-17	4.0*	25.8*
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-359A)	41420-1128	2.7	11.1
	ANTENNA	--	0.3	126.0
H16-A-2	CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER (USED FOR EXPORT)	3910128-21	4.2*	25.1*
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-459A)	41470-1128	2.9	11.1
	ANTENNA	--	0.3	126.0
H22-A-1	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM. 720 CH, FIRST UNIT	3910183-4	15.3*	30.5*
	WITH VOR/LOC			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)	46860-1000	1.6	14.5
	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT	3910186	7.0	52.6
	MOUNT, WIRE & MISC HARDWARE		1.2	10.0
H22-A-2	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, FIRST UNIT	3910183	15.5*	30.3*
	WITH VOR/LOC AUTOCOURSE INDICATOR			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385AC) (AUTOMATIC	46860-1200	1.8	14.5
	RADIAL CENTERING)			
	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT	3910186	7.0	52.6
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE		1.2	10.0
H25-A-1	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH COM 2ND UNIT	3910183-6	9.3*	14.6*
	WITH VOR/LOC			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)	46860-1000	1.6	14.5
	H37-A ANTENNA COUPLER KIT	3910185	1.0	37.5
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC ITEMS	3960111-1	1.2	10.0
H25-A-2	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH COM 2ND UNIT	3910183	9.5*	14.6*

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	WITH VOR/LOC AUTOCOURSE INDICATOR			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385AC)(AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING)	46860-1200	1.8	14.5
	H37-A ANTENNA COUPLER KIT	3910185	1.0	37.5
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC ITEMS	3960111-1	1.2	10.0
H28-A-1	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER	0470419-3	3.5*	116.5*
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1)	C589511-0117	3.3	116.4
	ANTENNA	C589511-0109	0.1	122.0
H28-A-2	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA)	0470419-4	3.5*	116.5*
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1C)	C589511-0113	3.3	116.4
	ANTENNA	C589511-0109	0.1	122.0
H31-A-1	NAV-O-MATIC 200A	3910162-1	9.2*	51.0*
	CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER	3930144-6	1.6	13.1
	TURN COORDINATOR (NET CHNG) (G-300A)	42320-0014	0.0	- -
	WING INSTALLATION (SERVO IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES)(PA-495)	0522632-1	6.1	68.1
H31-A-2	NAV-O-MATIC 300A (AF395)	3910163-1	10.4*	46.2*
	CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER & MOUNT	CA-395A	1.8	13.1
	D64-O GYRO INSTALLATION NET CHANGE	0501054	0.6	11.3
	D88-O TURN COORDINATOR NET CHANGE	42320-0028	0.0	- -
	WING INSTALLATION (SERVO IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES)(PA-495)	0522632-1	6.1	68.1
	RELAY INSTALLATION	3940151-1	0.4	4.0
H34-A	BASIC AVIONICS KIT--AVAILABLE WITH 1ST UNIT NAV/COM ONLY	3910186-2	7.0*	52.6*
	RADIO COOLING INSTL.	3930206	1.1	10.2
	NOISE FILTER-AUDIO (ON ALTERNATOR)	3940148-1	0.1	-26.1
	COM ANTENNA CABLE	3950122-3	0.4	27.8
	OMNI ANTENNA CABLE	3950122-4	0.6	116.0
	OMNI ANTENNA INSTALLATION	3960102-10	0.8	220.8
	LH VHF COM ANTENNA	3960113-1	0.4	62.4
	CABIN SPEAKER INSTL.	3970123-5	1.2	37.9
	MIKE INSTL--HANDHELD	3970124-1	0.3	17.2
	HEADPHONE INSTALLATION	3970125-4	0.2	14.2
	AUDIO CONTROL PANEL INSTL	3970131-1	1.9	12.5
H37-A	ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT	3910185-2	1.0	37.5
H55-A	MIKE-HEADSET COMBO. INSTL (HEADSET STOWED) (STOWED ARM SHOWN)(REQUIRES E89-O)	3970112-1	0.3	13.0
H56-A	PADDED HEADPHONES & MICROPHONE, REQUIRES E89-O ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL	C596531-0101	1.1	- -

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	J. SPECIAL CPTICN PACKAGES			
J01-A	SKYHAWK II EQUIPMENT CONSISTS OF ITEMS	0500510	25.5*	46.0*
	D01-0 TRUE AIRSPEED IND.(NET CHANGE)	0513279	0.1	16.7
	C16-0 HEATED PITOT SYSTEM	0422355	0.6	24.4
	E85-A DUAL CCNTRCLS	0513335	4.9	12.4
	C40-A NAV LIGHT DETECTORS	0701013	NEGL	- -
	C31-A COURTESY LIGHTS	0521101	0.5	61.0
	C43-A FLASHING BEACON LIGHT	0506003	2.1	184.2
	D04-A STATIC ALTERNATE AIR SOURCE	0501017	0.2	15.5
	H28-A EMERGENCY LOCATOR XMTR (ELT)	470419	1.8	116.6
	G25-0 SKYHAWK II PAINT (NET CHANGE)	0504035	0.0	- -
	H22-A-1 NAV/COM 385A VCR/LCC	3910183-4	15.3	30.5
J04-A	NAV-PAC INSTALLATICN (SKYHAWK II ONLY)	3910161	20.3*	19.1*
	H25-A 385A NAV/COM VCR/LOC	- -	9.3	14.6
	H01-A 300 ADF (546E)		7.0	21.0
	H16-A-1 3CO TRANSPCNDER (RT-359)		4.0	26.1
J10-A	FLOATPLANE FUSELAGE STRUCTURAL MODIFICA-TICNS & FITTINGS (CPTICN C)	0500083	6.1	45.5
J13-A	FLOATPLANE COWLDECK V BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	(STOWED)		1.1	95.0
J15-A	FLOATPLANE AILERON-RUDDER INTERCCNNECT FLOATPLANE CNLY (INSTALLED)	0560012	0.4	69.6
	(STOWED)		0.4	95.0
	ITEMS J10-A & J13-A ARE ALSO APPROVED FOR LANDPLANE OPERATIONS.			
J27-A	MODEL 89A2000 FLOATS & 502 ATTACHMENTS NET CHANGE BETWEEN STANDARD LANDING GEAR (ITEM NOS. B01-R, B04-R, B10-S AND BRAKE & NOSE WHEEL STEERING SYSTEMS) AND FLCATPLANE KIT (ITEM NO. J30-A-1) IS APPROXIMATELY 155 LBS. AT 58.3 IN. THE CCRRECT VALUES CF WT & ARM CHANGE FOR WT & BALANCE CALCULATICNS SHOULD BE DETERMINED FROM THE ACTUAL INSTALLATICN.	EDO-36335	- -	- -
J30-A-1	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT WITH PROP CHANGE AND CCRROSION PROOFING CONSISTS OF--	0500083	21.7*	52.3*
	A33-0 PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE, EXCHANGE	0550320	1.3	-41.4
	F01-0- PLACARD, FLOATPLANE OPERATION	0505053	0.0	- -
	G31-A CABLES, CCRROSION RESIST, EXCH.	0500036	0.0	- -

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	G13-A CORROSICN PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HCISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATICN (OPT C)	0500083	6.1	45.5
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCCNNECT SYSTEM, INSTALLED	0560012	0.4	69.6
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	- -
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0505085	NEGL	- -
J30-A-2	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT WITH CORROSION PROOFING, V-BRACE STOWED AND NO PROP CHANGE	0500083	20.4*	62.5*
	F01-O- PLACARD, FLOATPLANE OPERATION	0505053	0.0	- -
	G31-A CABLES, CORROSICN RESIST, EXCH	0500036	0.0	- -
	G13-A CORROSICN PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE,REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATICN	0500083	6.1	45.5
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (STOWED)	0513003	1.1	95.0
	J15-A INTERCCNNECT SYSTEM (STOWED)	0560012	0.4	95.0
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	- -
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0505085	NEGL	- -
J30-A-3	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT WITH PROP CHANGE & NO CORROSION PROOFING CONSISTS OF--	0500083	11.7*	31.2*
	A33-O PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE, EXCHANGE	0550320	1.3	-41.4
	F01-O PLACARD, FLOATPLANE OPERATIONS	0505053	0.0	- -
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATIONS	0500044	6.1	45.5
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCCNNECT SYSTEM (INSTALLED)	0560012	0.4	69.6
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	- -
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0505085	NEGL	- -
J30-A-4	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT WITH NC PROP CHANGE OR CORROSICN PROOFING (USED PRIMARILY IN CANADA)	0500083	10.4*	41.2*
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HCISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING		1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATICNS	0500083	6.1	45.5
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCCNNECT SYSTEM (STOWED)	0560012	0.4	95.0
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	- -
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0505085	NEGL	- -

SECTION 7
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

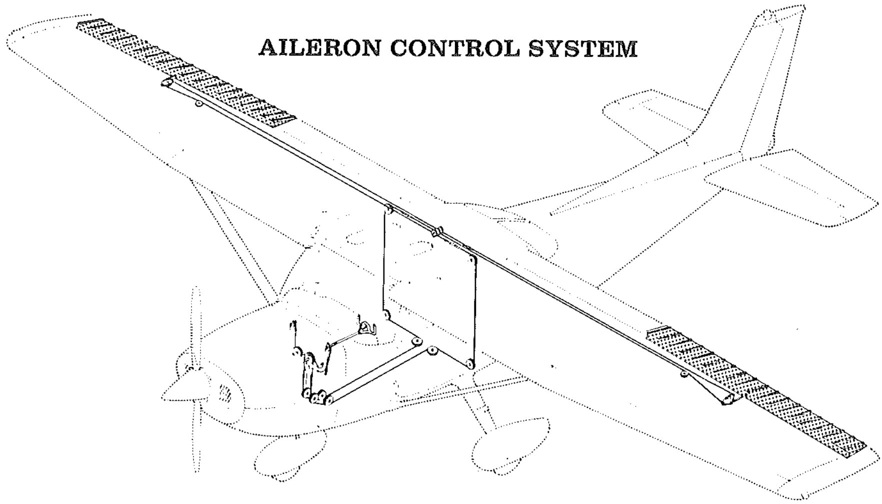
AIRFRAME

The airplane is an all-metal, four-place, high-wing, single-engine airplane equipped with tricycle landing gear and designed for general utility purposes.

The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semimonocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear door posts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward door posts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward door posts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slot type flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing balance weights, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of the balance weights and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, a wrap-around skin panel, formed leading edge skin and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a formed leading edge skin containing hinge halves, a center wrap-around skin panel, ribs, an aft wrap-around skin panel which is joined at the trailing edge of the rudder by a filler strip, and a ground adjustable trim tab at the base of the trailing edge. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extension which contains a balance weight.



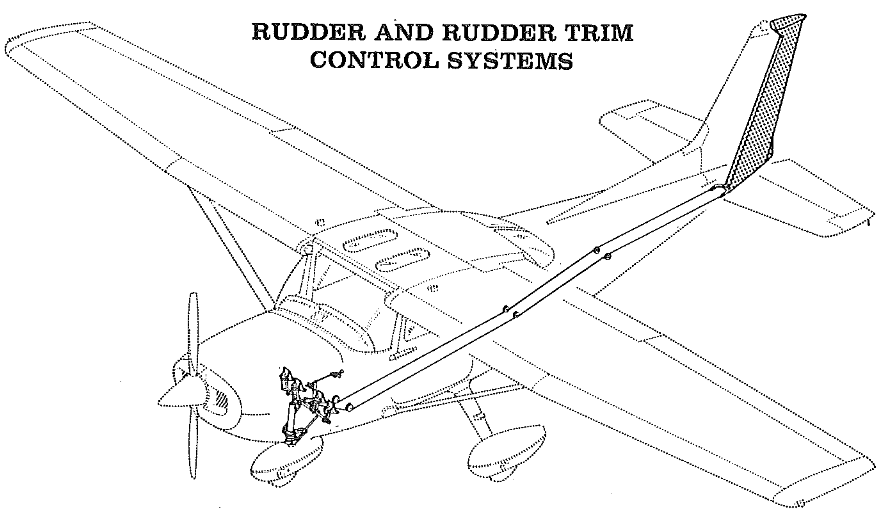
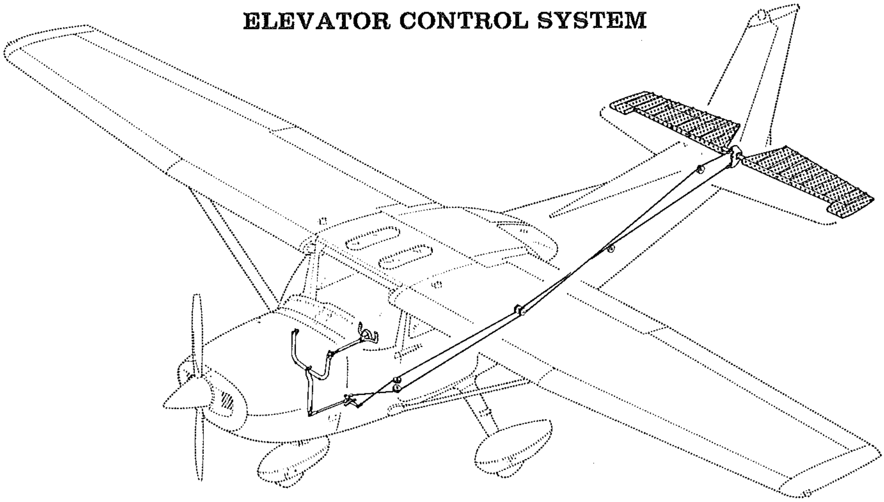


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)

ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM



ELEVATOR TRIM CONTROL SYSTEM

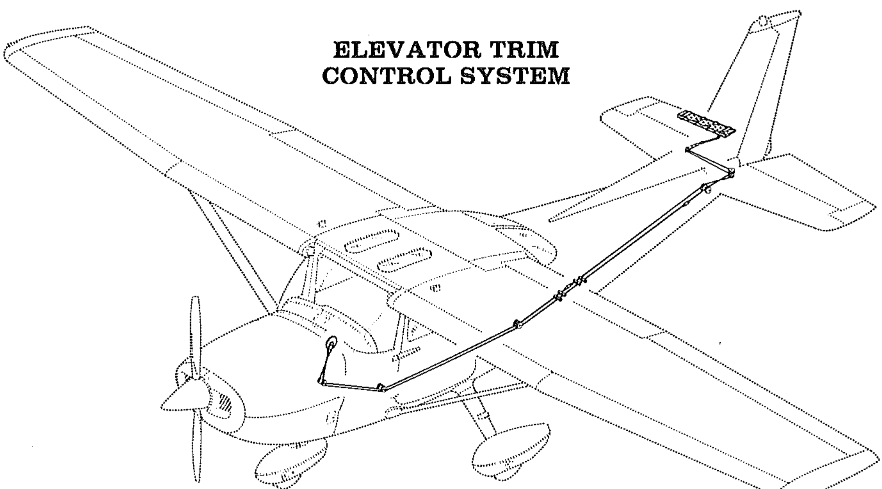


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 2 of 2)

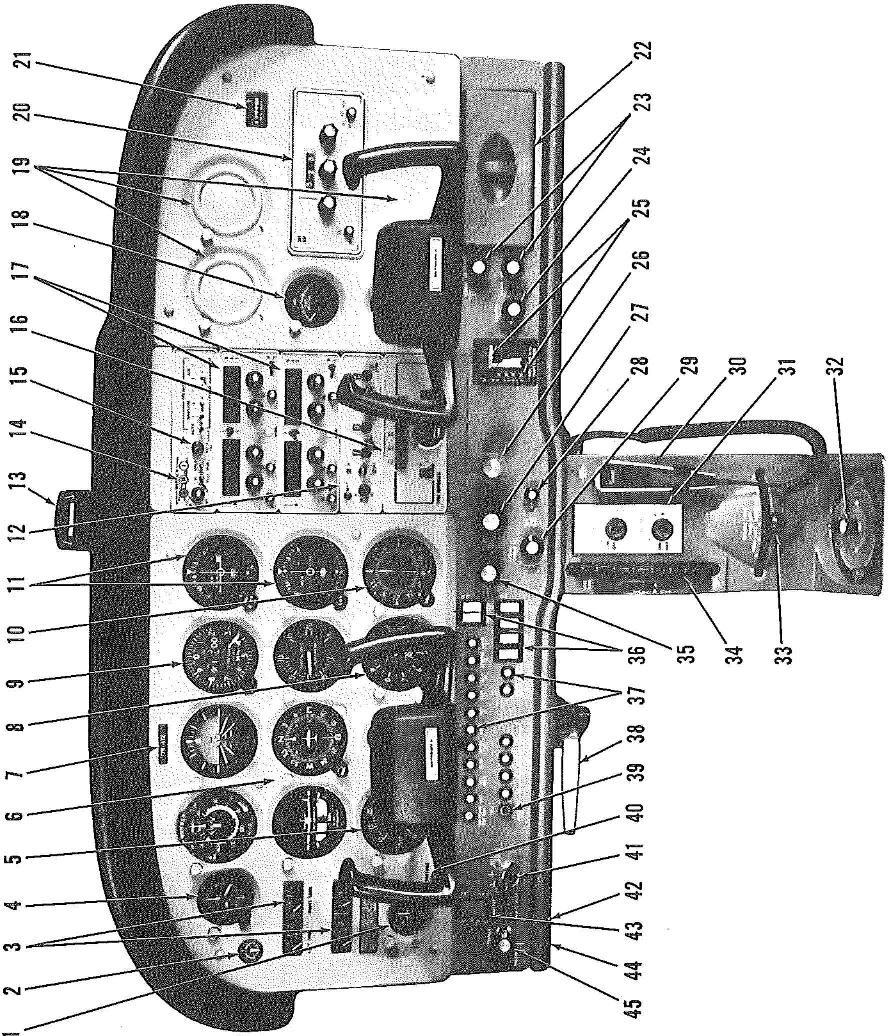


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. Ammeter
2. Suction Gage
3. Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure, and Fuel Quantity Indicators
4. Clock
5. Tachometer
6. Flight Instrument Group
7. Airplane Registration Number
8. Secondary Altimeter
9. Encoding Altimeter
10. ADF Bearing Indicator
11. Course Deviation Indicators
12. Transponder
13. Magnetic Compass
14. Marker Beacon Indicator Lights and Switches
15. Audio Control Panel
16. Autopilot Control Unit
17. Radios
18. Economy Mixture Indicator
19. Additional Instrument Space
20. ADF Radio
21. Flight Hour Recorder
22. Map Compartment
23. Cabin Heat and Air Control Knobs
24. Cigar Lighter
25. Wing Flap Switch and Position Indicator
26. Mixture Control Knob
27. Throttle (With Friction Lock)
28. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve
29. Instrument and Radio Dial Light Dimming Rheostats
30. Microphone
31. Air Conditioning Controls
32. Fuel Selector Valve Handle
33. Rudder Trim Control Lever
34. Elevator Trim Control Wheel
35. Carburetor Heat Control Knob
36. Electrical Switches
37. Circuit Breakers
38. Parking Brake Handle
39. Avionics Power Switch
40. Low-Voltage Warning Light
41. Ignition Switch
42. Auxiliary Mike Jack
43. Master Switch
44. Phone Jack
45. Primer

Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs and stiffeners, center, left, and right wrap-around skin panels, and formed leading edge skins. The horizontal stabilizer also contains the elevator trim tab actuator. Construction of the elevator consists of formed leading edge skins, a forward spar, aft channel, ribs, torque tube and bellcrank, left upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins, and right upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins incorporating a trailing edge cut-out for the trim tab. The elevator trim tab consists of a spar, rib, and upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins. The leading edge of both left and right elevator tips incorporate extensions which contain balance weights.

FLIGHT CONTROLS

The airplane's flight control system (see figure 7-1) consists of conventional aileron, rudder, and elevator control surfaces. The control surfaces are manually operated through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevator, and rudder/brake pedals for the rudder.

Extensions are available for the rudder/brake pedals. They consist of a rudder pedal face, two spacers and two spring clips. To install an extension, place the clip on the bottom of the extension under the bottom of the rudder pedal and snap the top clip over the top of the rudder pedal. Check that the extension is firmly in place. To remove the extensions, reverse the above procedures.

TRIM SYSTEM

A manually-operated elevator trim system is provided; a rudder trim system may also be installed (see figure 7-1). Elevator trimming is accomplished through the elevator trim tab by utilizing the vertically mounted trim control wheel. Forward rotation of the trim wheel will trim nose-down; conversely, aft rotation will trim nose-up. Rudder trimming is accomplished through a bungee connected to the rudder control system and a trim lever, mounted on the control pedestal. Rudder trimming is accomplished by lifting the trim lever up to clear a detent, then moving it either left or right to the desired trim position. Moving the trim lever to the right will trim the airplane nose-right; conversely, moving the lever to the left will trim the airplane nose-left.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument panel (see figure 7-2) is designed around the basic "T" configuration. The gyros are located immediately in front of the pilot, and arranged vertically over the control column. The airspeed indicator and altimeter are located to the left and right of the gyros, respectively. The remainder of the flight instruments are located around the basic "T". Engine instruments, fuel quantity indicators, an ammeter, and a low-voltage warning light are near the left edge of the panel. Avionics equipment is stacked approximately on the centerline of the panel, with the right side of the panel containing space for additional instruments and avionics equipment. A switch and control panel at the lower edge of the instrument panel contains the primer, master and ignition switches, avionics power switch, circuit breakers, and electrical switches on the left side, with the engine controls, light intensity controls, and static pressure alternate source valve in the center. The right side of the switch and control panel contains the wing flap switch lever and position indicator, cabin heat and air controls, cigar lighter, and map compartment. A control pedestal, installed below the switch and control panel, contains the elevator trim control wheel and position indicator, and provides a bracket for the microphone. A rudder trim control lever may be installed below the trim wheel and microphone bracket. The fuel selector valve handle is located at the base of the pedestal. A parking brake handle is mounted below the switch and control panel in front of the pilot.

For details concerning the instruments, switches, circuit breakers, and controls on this panel, refer in this section to the description of the systems to which these items are related.

GROUND CONTROL

Effective ground control while taxiing is accomplished through nose wheel steering by using the rudder pedals; left rudder pedal to steer left and right rudder pedal to steer right. When a rudder pedal is depressed, a spring-loaded steering bungee (which is connected to the nose gear and to the rudder bars) will turn the nose wheel through an arc of approximately 10° each side of center. By applying either left or right brake, the degree of turn may be increased up to 30° each side of center.

Moving the airplane by hand is most easily accomplished by attaching a tow bar to the nose gear strut. If a tow bar is not available, or pushing is required, use the wing struts as push points. Do not use the vertical or horizontal surfaces to move the airplane. If the airplane is to be towed by vehicle, never turn the nose wheel more than 30° either side of center or structural damage to the nose gear could result.

The minimum turning radius of the airplane, using differential braking and nose wheel steering during taxi, is approximately 27 feet 5 and 1/2 inches. To obtain a minimum radius turn during ground handling, the airplane may be rotated around either main landing gear by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead just forward of the horizontal stabilizer to raise the nose wheel off the ground.

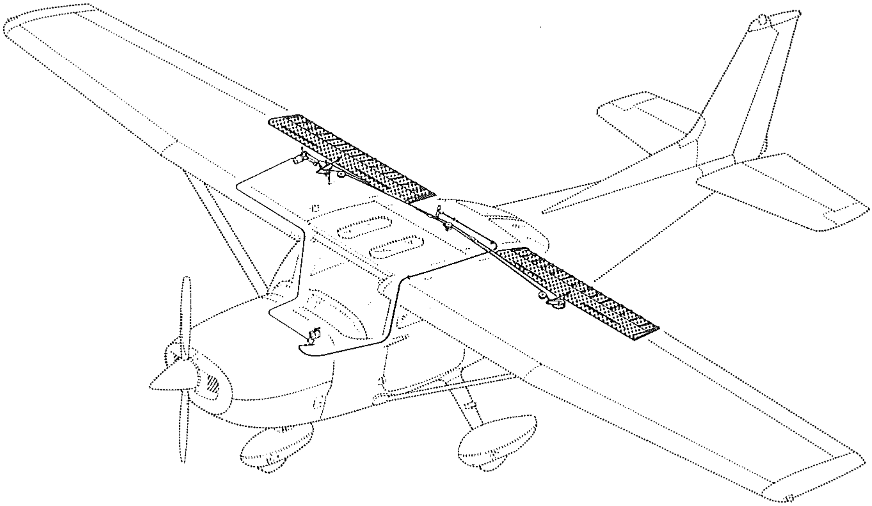


Figure 7-3. Wing Flap System

WING FLAP SYSTEM

The single-slot type wing flaps (see figure 7-3), are extended or retracted by positioning the wing flap switch lever on the instrument panel to the desired flap deflection position. The switch lever is moved up or down in a slotted panel that provides mechanical stops at the 10° and 20° positions. For flap settings greater than 10°, move the switch lever to the right to clear the stop and position it as desired. A scale and pointer on the left side of the switch lever indicates flap travel in degrees. The wing flap system circuit is protected by a 15-ampere circuit breaker, labeled FLAP, on the left side of the switch and control panel.

LANDING GEAR SYSTEM

The landing gear is of the tricycle type with a steerable nose wheel, two main wheels, and wheel fairings. Shock absorption is provided by the tubular spring-steel main landing gear struts and the air/oil nose gear shock strut. Each main gear wheel is equipped with a hydraulically actuated single-disc brake on the inboard side of each wheel, and an aerodynamic fairing over each brake.

BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The baggage compartment consists of two areas, one extending from behind the rear passengers' seat to the aft cabin bulkhead, and an additional area aft of the bulkhead. Access to both baggage areas is gained through a lockable baggage door on the left side of the airplane, or from within the airplane cabin. A baggage net with eight tie-down straps is provided for securing baggage and is attached by tying the straps to tie-down rings provided in the airplane. When loading the airplane, children should not be placed or permitted in the baggage compartment, unless a child's seat is installed, and any material that might be hazardous to the airplane or occupants should not be placed anywhere in the airplane. For baggage area and door dimensions, refer to Section 6.

SEATS

The seating arrangement consists of two individually adjustable four-way or six-way seats for the pilot and front seat passenger and a solid back or a split-backed fixed seat is for rear seat passengers. A child's seat (if installed) is located at the aft cabin bulkhead behind the rear seat.

The four-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and the seat back angle adjusted to three positions. To position either seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. The seat back is spring-loaded to the vertical position. To adjust its position, raise the lever under the outboard side of either seat, position the back to the desired angle, release the lever, and check that the back is locked in place. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The six-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and are infinitely adjustable for height and seat back angle. To position the seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat bottom, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. Raise or lower the seat by rotating the large crank under the inboard corner of either seat. The seat back is adjusted by rotating the small crank under the outboard corner of either seat. The seat bottom angle will change as the seat back angle changes, providing proper support. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The rear passengers' seat consists of a fixed one-piece seat bottom with either one-piece or two-piece (individually adjustable) seat backs. The one-piece back is adjusted by raising a lever under the center of the seat cushion; the two-piece backs are adjusted by raising levers below the seat backs at the outboard ends of the seat cushion. After adjusting either type of seat back to the desired position (the one-piece and two-piece seat backs are spring-loaded to the vertical position), release the handle and check that the seat back is locked in place. The seat backs will also fold forward.

A child's seat may be installed behind the rear passengers' seat in the forward baggage compartment, and is held in place by two brackets mounted on the floorboard. When not occupied, the seat may be stowed by rotating the seat bottom up and aft until it contacts the aft cabin bulkhead.

Headrests are available for any of the seat configurations except the child's seat. To adjust the headrest, apply enough pressure to it to raise or lower it to the desired level. The headrest may be removed at any time by raising it until it disengages from the top of the seat back.

SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSES

All seat positions are equipped with seat belts (see figure 7-4). The pilot's and front passenger's seats are also equipped with separate shoulder harnesses; shoulder harnesses are available for the rear seat positions. Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels can be furnished for the pilot's and front passenger's seat positions if desired.

SEAT BELTS

All of the seat belts are attached to fittings on the floorboard. The buckle half is inboard of each seat and the link half is outboard of each seat.

To use the seat belts for the front seats, position the seat as desired, and then lengthen the link half of the belt as needed by grasping the sides of the link and pulling against the belt. Insert and lock the belt link into the buckle. Tighten the belt to a snug fit. Seat belts for the rear seat and the child's seat (if installed) are used in the same manner as the belts for the front seats. To release the seat belts, grasp the top of the buckle opposite the link and pull outward.

SHOULDER HARNESSES

Each front seat shoulder harness (see figure 7-4) is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. The rear seat shoulder harnesses are attached adjacent to the lower corners of the rear window. Each rear seat harness is stowed behind a

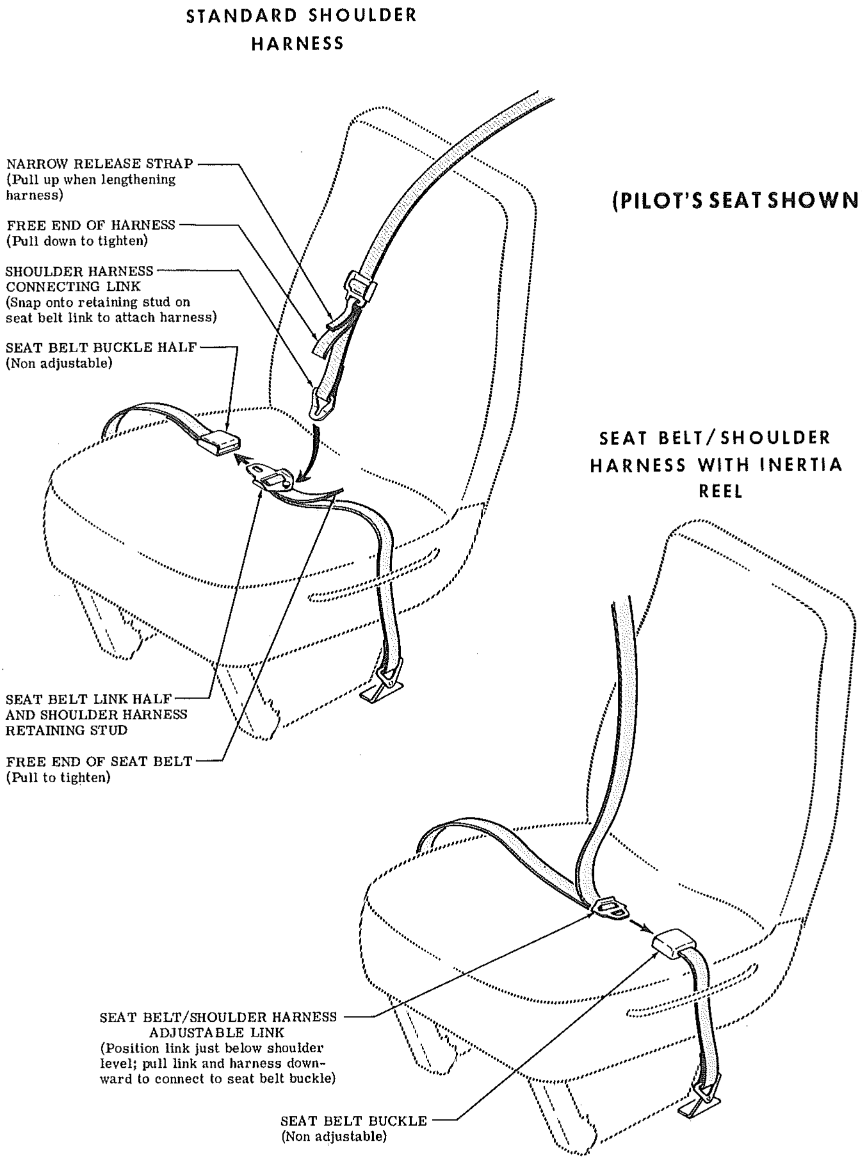


Figure 7-4. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses

stowage sheath above an aft side window. No harness is available for the child's seat.

To use a front or rear seat shoulder harness fasten and adjust the seat belt first. Lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to sit completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

Removing the shoulder harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap, and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first, and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESSES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the cabin ceiling to attach points inboard of the two front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is located outboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

NOTE

> The inertia reels are located for maximum shoulder harness comfort and safe retention of the seat occupants. This location requires that the shoulder harnesses cross near the top so that the right hand inertia reel serves the pilot and the left hand reel serves the front passenger. When fastening the harness, check to ensure the proper harness is being used.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness just below shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link into the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness inboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin at the front seat positions (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior door handle, a conventional interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window in the left door. An openable right door window is also available.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of either door by grasping the forward edge of the handle and pulling outboard. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the combination door handle and arm rest. The inside door handle has three positions and a placard at its base which reads OPEN, CLOSE, and LOCK. The handle is spring-loaded to the CLOSE (up) position. When the door has been pulled shut and latched, lock it by rotating the door handle forward to the LOCK position (flush with the arm rest). When the handle is rotated to the LOCK position, an over-center action will hold it in that position. Both cabin doors should be locked prior to flight, and should not be opened intentionally during flight.

NOTE

Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 75 KIAS, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close and lock the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by rotating the door handle from the LOCK position, past the CLOSE position, aft to the OPEN position and pushing the door open. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door with the inside handle, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

The left cabin door is equipped with an openable window which is held in the closed position by a detent equipped latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open the window, rotate the latch upward. The window is equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward, and hold it there. An openable window is also available for the right door, and functions in the same manner as the left window. If required, either window may be opened at any speed up to 160 KIAS. The cabin top windows (if installed), rear side windows, and rear windows are of the fixed type and cannot be opened.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the ailerons and elevator control surfaces in a neutral position and prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, four-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, carbureted engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Lycoming Model O-320-H2AD and is rated at 160 horsepower at 2700 RPM. Major accessories include a starter and belt-driven alternator mounted on the front of the engine, and dual magnetos and a vacuum pump which are mounted on an accessory drive pad on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine power is controlled by a throttle located on the switch and control panel above the control pedestal. The throttle operates in a conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted above the right corner of the control pedestal, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments: oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, and a tachometer. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator and a carburetor air temperature gage are also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 25 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 60 to 90 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 100 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage adjacent to the oil pressure gage. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Oil temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 100°F (38°C) to 245°F (118°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 245°F (118°C).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located on the instrument panel to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter in the lower section of the dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include the normal operating range (multiple width green arc) of 2100 to 2700 RPM, and a maximum (red line) of 2700 RPM. The multiple width green arc has steps at 2450 RPM, 2575 RPM, and 2700 RPM which indicate a 75% engine power setting at altitudes of sea level, 5000 feet, and 10,000 feet.

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane, and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the tailpipe measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant, and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned reference pointer.

A carburetor air temperature gage is available for the airplane. Details of this gage are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 65% to 75% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the engine sump is six quarts (one additional quart is required if a full flow oil filter is installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through an oil suction strainer screen into the engine-driven oil pump. From the pump, oil is routed to a bypass valve. If the oil is cold, the bypass valve allows the oil to bypass the oil cooler and go directly from the pump to the oil pressure screen (full flow oil filter if installed). If the oil is hot, the bypass valve routes the oil out of the accessory housing and into a flexible hose leading to the oil cooler on the lower right side of the firewall. Pressure oil from the cooler returns to the accessory housing where it passes through the pressure strainer screen (full flow oil filter, if installed). The filter oil then enters a pressure relief valve which regulates engine oil pressure by allowing excessive oil to return to the sump while the balance of the oil is circulated to various engine parts for lubrication. Residual oil is returned to the sump by gravity flow.

An oil filler cap/oil dipstick is located at the rear of the engine near the center. The filler cap/dipstick is accessible through an access door in the engine cowling. The engine should not be operated on less than four quarts of oil. For extended flight, fill to six quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug on the bottom of the oil sump, and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by an engine-driven dual magneto, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower right and upper left spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

The engine air induction system receives ram air through an intake in the lower front portion of the engine cowling. The intake is covered by an air filter which removes dust and other foreign matter from the induction air. Airflow passing through the filter enters an airbox. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the inlet in the carburetor which is under the engine, and is then ducted to the engine cylinders through intake manifold tubes. In the event carburetor ice is encountered or the intake filter becomes blocked, alternate heated air can be obtained from a shroud around an exhaust riser through a duct to a valve, in the airbox, operated by the carburetor heat control on the instrument panel. Heated air from the shroud is obtained from an unfiltered outside source. Use of full carburetor heat at full throttle will result in a loss of approximately 100 to 225 RPM.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for cabin heater air.

CARBURETOR AND PRIMING SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with an up-draft, float-type, fixed jet carburetor mounted on the bottom of the engine. The carburetor is equipped with an enclosed accelerator pump, an idle cut-off mechanism, and a manual mixture control. Fuel is delivered to the carburetor by gravity flow from the fuel system. In the carburetor, fuel is atomized, proportionally mixed with intake air, and delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The proportion of atomized fuel to air may be controlled, within limits, by the mixture control on the instrument panel.

For easy starting in cold weather, the engine is equipped with a manual primer. The primer is actually a small pump which draws fuel from the fuel strainer when the plunger is pulled out, and injects it into the cylinder intake ports when the plunger is pushed back in. The plunger knob is equipped with a lock and, after being pushed full in, must be rotated either left or right until the knob cannot be pulled out.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowling. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through an opening at the bottom aft edge of the cowling. No manual cooling system control is provided.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. Details of this kit are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

PROPELLER

The airplane is equipped with a two-bladed, fixed-pitch, one-piece forged aluminum alloy propeller which is anodized to retard corrosion. The propeller is 75 inches in diameter.

FUEL SYSTEM

The airplane may be equipped with either a standard fuel system or long range system (see figure 7-6). Both systems consist of two vented fuel tanks (one in each wing), a four-position selector valve, fuel strainer, manual primer, and carburetor. Refer to figure 7-5 for fuel quantity data for both systems.

Fuel flows by gravity from the two wing tanks to a four-position selector valve, labeled BOTH, RIGHT, LEFT, and OFF. With the selector valve in either the BOTH, LEFT, or RIGHT position, fuel flows through a strainer to the carburetor. From the carburetor, mixed fuel and air flows to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The manual primer draws its fuel from the fuel strainer and injects it into the cylinder intake ports.

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Blockage of the

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U. S. GALLONS)			
TANKS	TOTAL USABLE FUEL ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	TOTAL UNUSABLE FUEL	TOTAL FUEL VOLUME
STANDARD (21.5 Gal. Each)	40	3	43
LONG RANGE (27 Gal. Each)	50	4	54

Figure 7-5. Fuel Quantity Data

system will result in decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting is accomplished by an interconnecting line from the right fuel tank to the left tank. The left fuel tank is vented overboard through a vent line, equipped with a check valve, which protrudes from the bottom surface of the left wing near the wing strut. The right fuel tank filler cap is also vented.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the left side of the instrument panel. An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately 1.5 gallons remain in a standard tank, and 2 gallons remain in a long range tank as unusuable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during skids, slips, or unusual attitudes.

The fuel selector valve should be in the BOTH position for takeoff, climb, landing, and maneuvers that involve prolonged slips or skids. Operation from either LEFT or RIGHT tank is reserved for cruising flight.

NOTE

When the fuel selector valve handle is in the BOTH position in cruising flight, unequal fuel flow from each tank may occur if the wings are not maintained exactly level. Resulting wing heaviness can be alleviated gradually by turning the selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing.

NOTE

It is not practical to measure the time required to consume

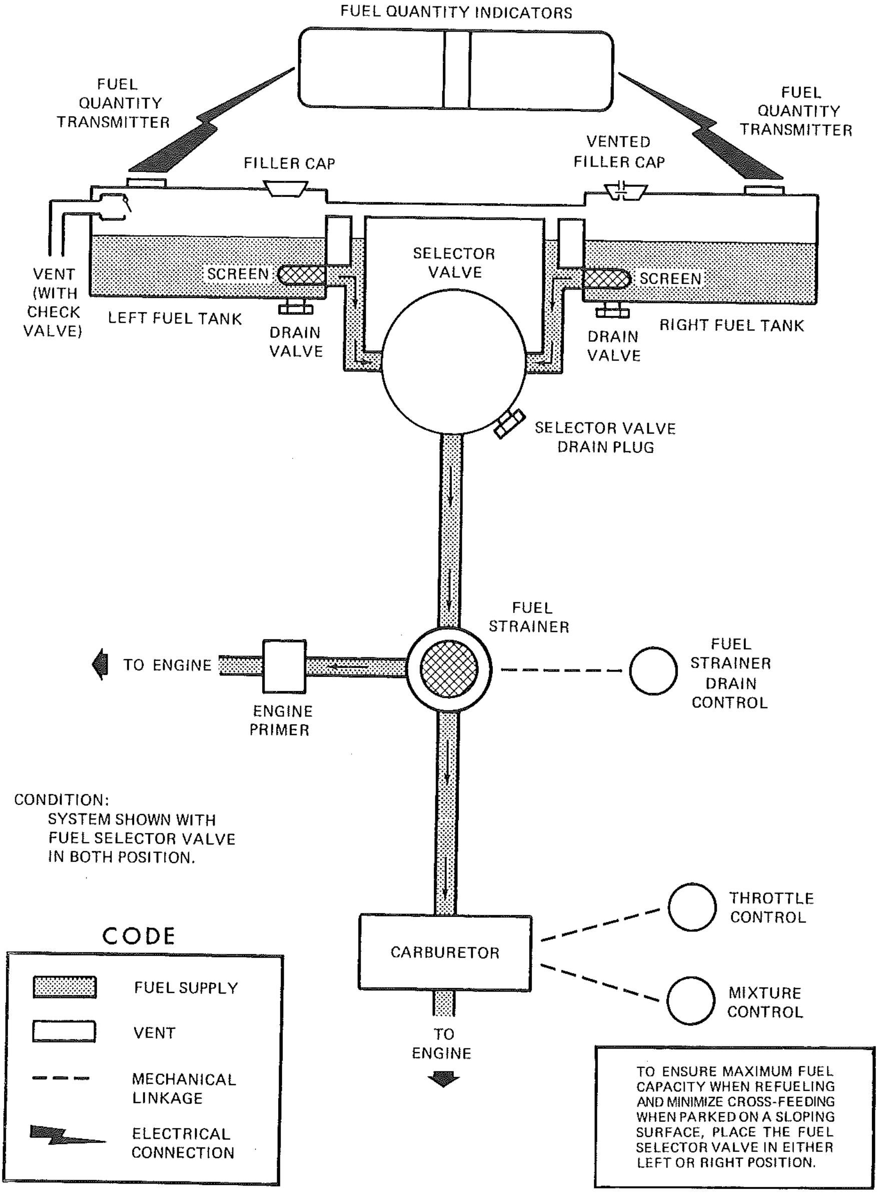


Figure 7-6. Fuel System (Standard and Long Range)

all of the fuel in one tank, and, after switching to the opposite tank, expect an equal duration from the remaining fuel. The airspace in both fuel tanks is interconnected by a vent line and, therefore, some sloshing of fuel between tanks can be expected when the tanks are nearly full and the wings are not level.

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain under an access panel on the right side of the engine cowling. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a handle under the left side of the instrument panel. To apply the parking brake, set the brakes with the rudder pedals, pull the handle aft, and rotate it 90° down.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a 28-volt, direct-current electrical system (see figure 7-7). The system is powered by an engine-driven, 60-

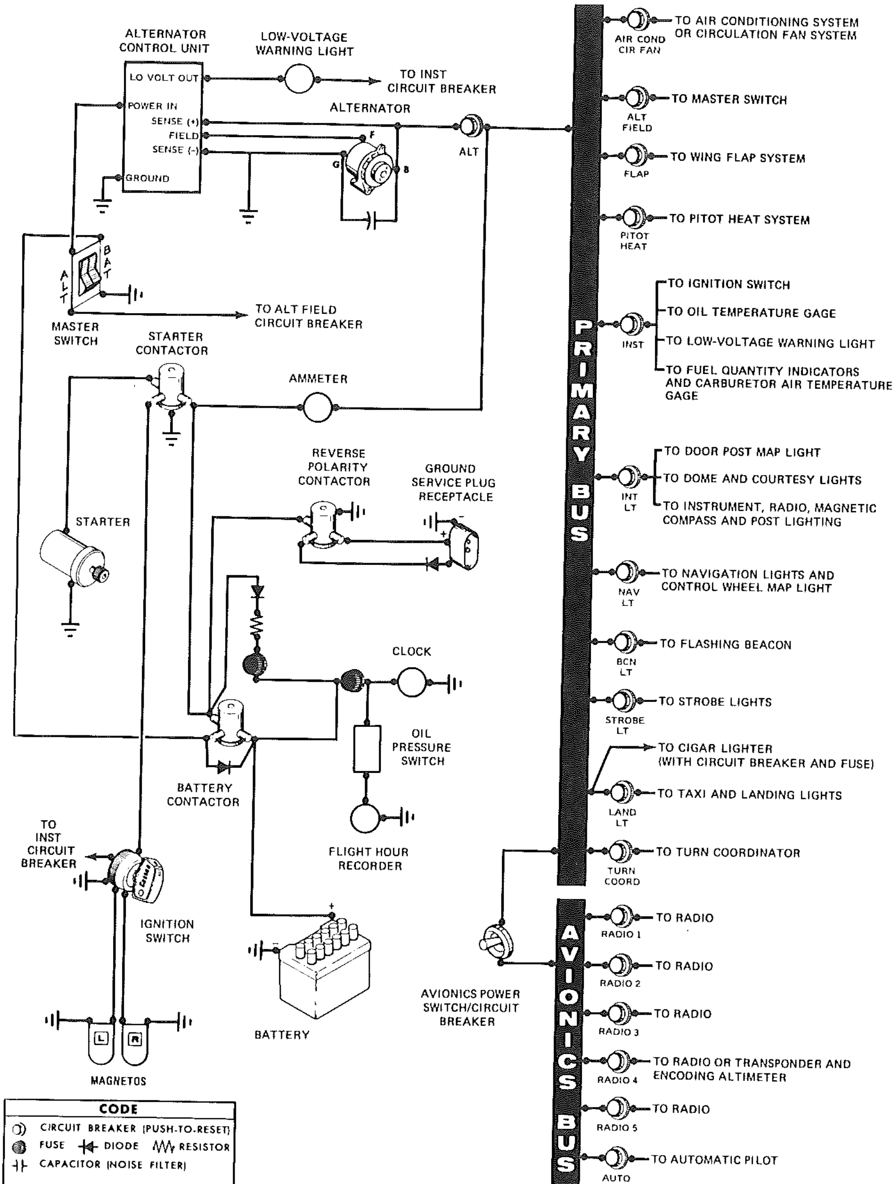


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

amp alternator and a 24-volt battery (a heavy duty battery is available), located on the left forward side of the firewall. Power is supplied to most general electrical and all avionics circuits through the primary bus bar and the avionics bus bar, which are interconnected by an avionics power switch. The primary bus is on anytime the master switch is turned on, and is not affected by starter or external power usage. Both bus bars are on anytime the master and avionics power switches are turned on.

CAUTION

Prior to turning the master switch on or off, starting the engine or applying an external power source, the avionics power switch, labeled AVIONICS POWER, should be turned off to prevent any harmful transient voltage from damaging the avionics equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned on separately to check equipment while on the ground. To check or use avionics equipment or radios while on the ground, the avionics power switch must also be turned on. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the off position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the off position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the off position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AVIONICS POWER SWITCH

Electrical power from the airplane primary bus to the avionics bus (see figure 7-7) is controlled by a toggle switch/circuit breaker labeled AVIONICS POWER. The switch is located on the left side of the switch and control panel and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. With the switch in the off position, no electrical power will be applied to the avionics equipment, regardless of the position of the master switch or the individual equipment switches. The avionics power switch also functions as a circuit breaker. If an electrical malfunction should occur and cause the circuit breaker to open, electrical power to the avionics equipment will be interrupted and the switch will automatically move to the off position. If this occurs, allow the circuit breaker to cool approximately two minutes before placing the switch in the ON position again. If the circuit breaker opens again, do not reset it. The avionics power switch should be placed in the off position prior to turning the master switch ON or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, and may be utilized in place of the individual avionics equipment switches.

AMMETER

The ammeter, located on the lower left side of the instrument panel, indicates the flow of current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT AND LOW-VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with a combination alternator regulator high-low voltage control unit mounted on the engine side of the firewall and a red warning light, labeled LOW VOLTAGE, on the left side of the instrument panel below the ammeter.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the alternator control unit automatically removes alternator field current which shuts down the alternator. The battery will then supply system current as shown by a discharge rate on the ammeter. Under these conditions, depending on electrical system load, the low-voltage warning light will illuminate when system voltage drops below normal. The alternator control unit may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practicable.

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

The warning light may be tested by turning on the landing lights and momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch while leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-to-reset" circuit breakers mounted on the left side of the switch and control panel. In addition to the individual circuit breakers, a toggle switch/circuit breaker, labeled AVIONICS POWER, on the left switch and control panel also protects the avionics systems. The cigar lighter is protected by a manually-reset type circuit breaker on the back of the lighter, and a fuse behind the instrument panel. The control wheel map light (if installed) is protected by the NAV LT circuit breaker and a fuse behind the instrument panel. Electrical circuits which are not protected by circuit breakers are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock circuit, and flight hour recorder circuit. These circuits are protected by fuses mounted adjacent to the battery.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. Details of the ground service plug receptacle are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and top of the rudder. A single landing light is located in the cowl nose cap. Dual landing/taxi lights are available and also located in the cowl nose cap. Additional lighting is available and includes a flashing beacon mounted on top of the vertical fin, a strobe light on each wing tip, and a courtesy light recessed into the lower surface of each wing slightly outboard of the cabin doors. Details of the strobe light system are presented in Section 9, Supplements. The courtesy lights are operated by the DOME LIGHTS switch located on the overhead console; push the switch to the right to turn the lights on. The remaining exterior lights are operated by rocker switches located on the left switch and control panel; push the rocker up to the ON position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument panel and switch and control panel lighting is provided by flood lighting, integral lighting, and post lighting (if installed). Lighting intensity is controlled by a dual light dimming rheostat equipped with an outer knob labeled PANEL LT, and an inner knob labeled RADIO LT, located below the throttle. A slide-type switch (if installed) on the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, is used to select flood lighting in the FLOOD position, post lighting in the POST position, or a combination of post and flood lighting in the BOTH position.

Instrument panel and switch and control panel flood lighting consists of a single red flood light in the forward edge of the overhead console. To use flood lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the FLOOD position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to the desired light intensity.

Post lights (if installed) are mounted at the edge of each instrument and provide direct lighting. To use post lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the POST position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. When the PANEL LIGHTS switch is placed in the BOTH position, the flood lights and post lights will operate simultaneously.

The engine instrument cluster (if post lights are installed), radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. The intensity of this lighting is controlled by the inner knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled RADIO LT; rotate the knob clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. However, for daylight operation, the compass and engine instrument lights may be turned off while still maintaining maximum light intensity for the digital readouts in the radio equipment. This is accomplished by rotating the RADIO LT knob full counterclockwise. Check that the flood lights/post lights are turned off for daylight operation by rotating the PANEL LT knob full counterclockwise.

A cabin dome light, in the aft part of the overhead console, is operated by a switch near the light. To turn the light on, move the switch to the right.

A control wheel map light is available and is mounted on the bottom of the pilot's control wheel. The light illuminates the lower portion of the cabin just forward of the pilot and is helpful when checking maps and other flight data during night operations. To operate the light, first turn on the NAV LT switch; then adjust the map light's intensity with the knurled disk type rheostat control located at the bottom of the control wheel.

A doorpost map light is located on the left forward doorpost. It contains both red and white bulbs and may be positioned to illuminate any area desired by the pilot. The light is controlled by a switch, below the light, which is labeled RED, OFF, and WHITE. Placing the switch in the top position will provide a red light. In the bottom position, standard white lighting is provided. In the center position, the map light is turned off. Red light intensity is controlled by the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled PANEL LT.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8).

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HT knob out approximately 1/4 to 1/2 inch for a small amount of cabin heat. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in. When no heat is desired in the cabin, the CABIN HT knob is pushed full in.

Front cabin heat and ventilating air is supplied by outlet holes spaced across a cabin manifold just forward of the pilot's and copilot's feet. Rear cabin heat and air is supplied by two ducts from the manifold, one extending down each side of the cabin to an outlet at the front doorpost at floor level. Windshield defrost air is also supplied by a duct leading from the cabin manifold. Two knobs control sliding valves in the defroster outlet and permit regulation of defroster airflow.

Separate adjustable ventilators supply additional air; one near each

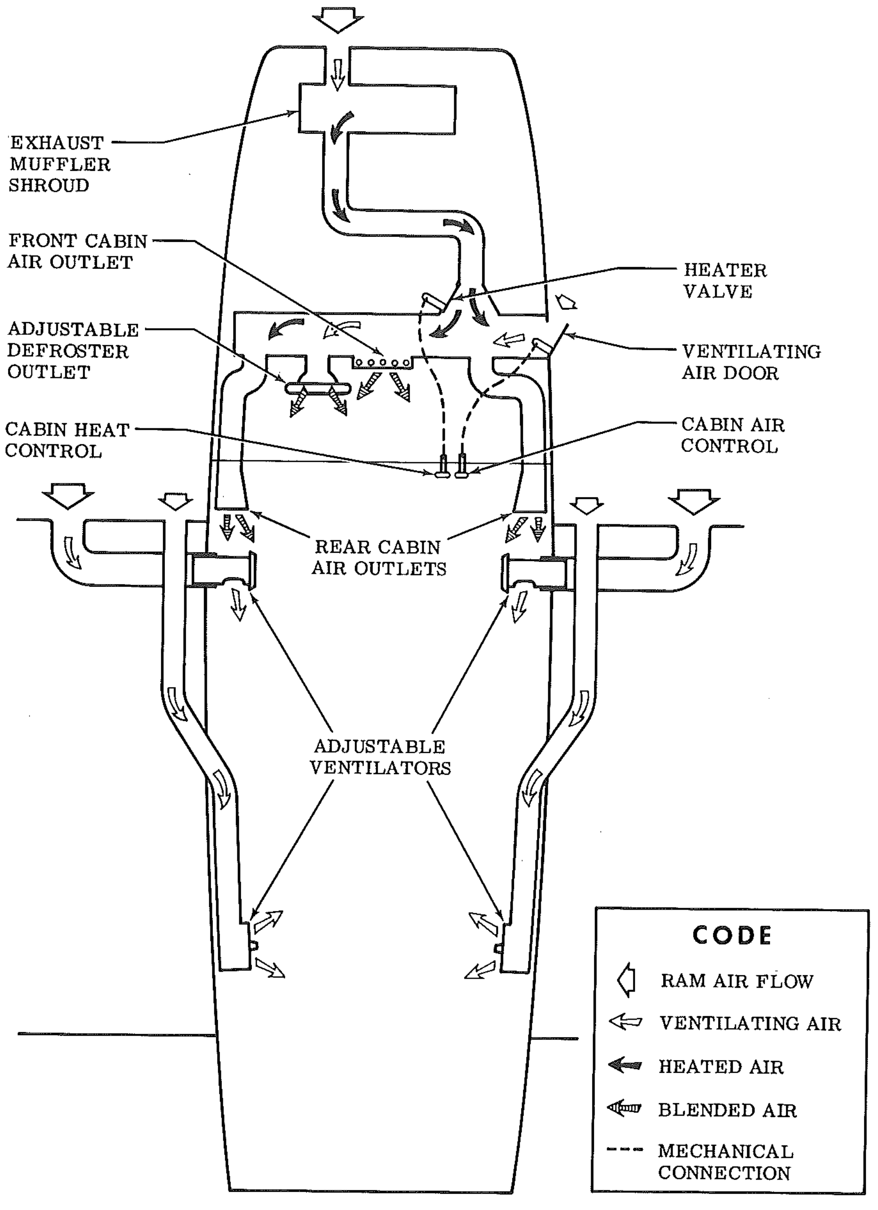


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

upper corner of the windshield supplies air for the pilot and copilot, and two ventilators are available for the rear cabin area to supply air to the rear seat passengers. The airplane may also be equipped with an air conditioning system. For operating instructions and details concerning this system, refer to Section 9, Supplements.

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, rate-of-climb indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, an external static port on the lower left side of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

The heated pitot system (if installed) consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker switch labeled PITOT HT, a 5-amp circuit breaker, and associated wiring. The switch and circuit breaker are located on the left side of the switch and control panel. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

A static pressure alternate source valve may be installed on the switch and control panel below the throttle, and can be used if the external static source is malfunctioning. This valve supplies static pressure from inside the cabin instead of the external static port.

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water or ice in the pressure line going to the standard external static pressure source, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

Pressures within the cabin will vary with open heater/vents and windows. Refer to Section 5 for the effect of varying cabin pressures on airspeed readings.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings (in KIAS) include the white arc (41 to 85 knots), green arc (47 to 128 knots), yellow arc (128 to 160 knots), and a red line (160 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the indicator, first rotate the ring until **pressure** altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, read the true airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, the indicated airspeed should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

RATE-OF-CLIMB INDICATOR

The rate-of-climb indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) provides the suction necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

The attitude indicator gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane in relation to the horizon bar. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for in-flight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

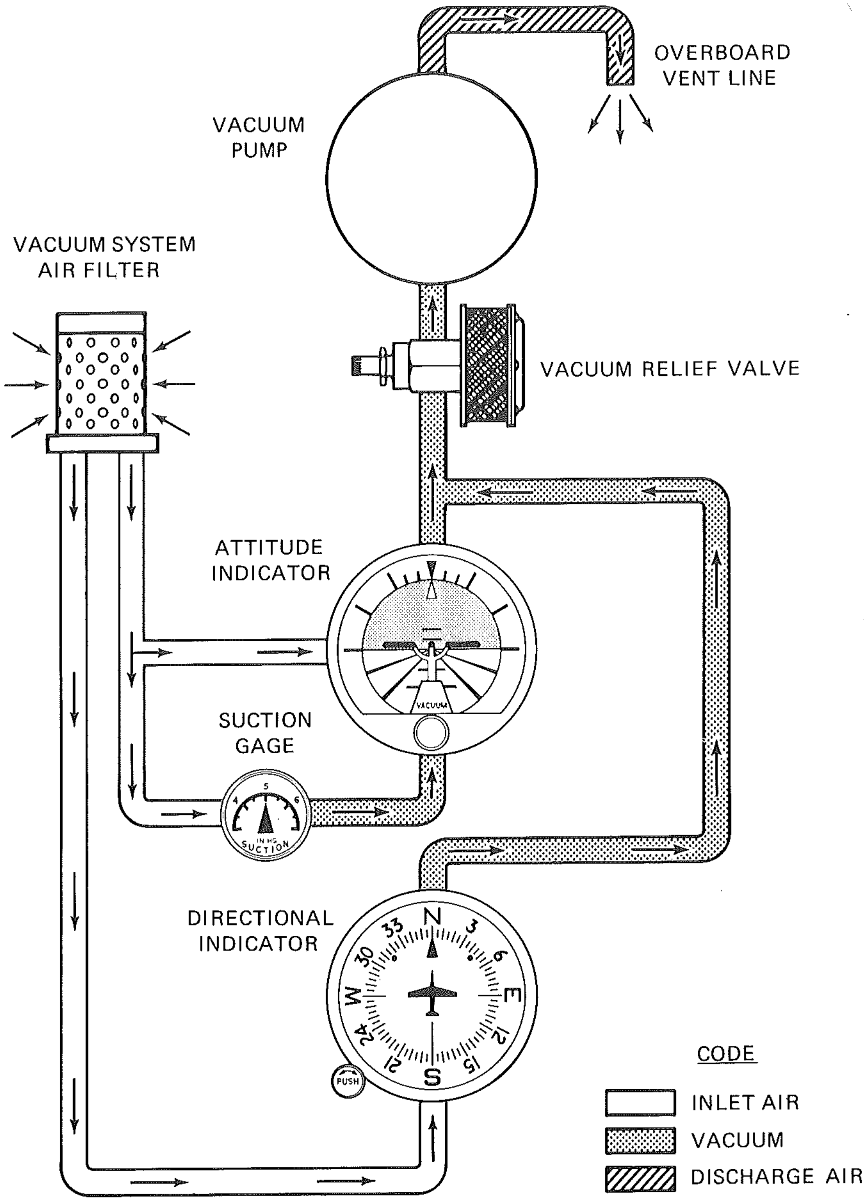


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for precession.

SUCTION GAGE

The suction gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is calibrated in inches of mercury and indicates suction available for operation of the attitude and directional indicators. The desired suction range is 4.5 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading below this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a pneumatic-type stall warning system consisting of an inlet in the leading edge of the left wing, an air-operated horn near the upper left corner of the windshield, and associated plumbing. As the airplane approaches a stall, the low pressure on the upper surface of the wings moves forward around the leading edge of the wings. This low pressure creates a differential pressure in the stall warning system which draws air through the warning horn, resulting in an audible warning at 5 to 10 knots above stall in all flight conditions.

The stall warning system should be checked during the preflight inspection by placing a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and applying suction. A sound from the warning horn will confirm that the system is operative.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

The airplane may, at the owner's discretion, be equipped with various types of avionics support equipment such as an audio control panel, microphone-headsets, and static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items.

AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

Operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook. When one or more radios are installed, a transmitter/audio switching system is provided (see figure 7-10). The operation of this switching system is described in the following paragraphs.

TRANSMITTER SELECTOR SWITCH

A rotary type transmitter selector switch, labeled XMTR SEL, is provided to connect the microphone to the transmitter the pilot desires to use. To select a transmitter, rotate the switch to the number corresponding to that transmitter. The numbers 1, 2 and 3 above the switch correspond to the top, second and third transceivers in the avionics stack.

The audio amplifier in the NAV/COM radio is required for speaker and transmitter operation. The amplifier is automatically selected, along with the transmitter, by the transmitter selector switch. As an example, if the number 1 transmitter is selected, the audio amplifier in the associated NAV/COM receiver is also selected, and functions as the amplifier for ALL speaker audio. In the event the audio amplifier in use fails, as evidenced by loss of all speaker audio and transmitting capability of the selected transmitter, select another transmitter. This should re-establish speaker audio and transmitter operation. Since headset audio is not affected by audio amplifier operation, the pilot should be aware that, while utilizing a headset, the only indication of audio amplifier failure is loss of the selected transmitter. This can be verified by switching to the speaker function.

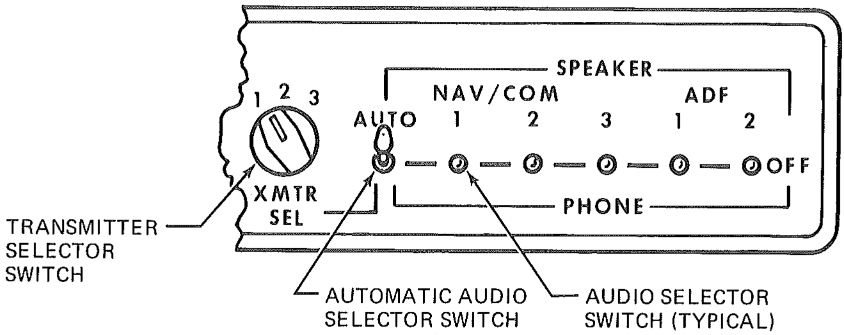
AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

A toggle switch, labeled AUTO, can be used to automatically match the appropriate NAV/COM receiver audio to the transmitter being selected. To utilize this automatic feature, leave all NAV/COM receiver switches in the OFF (center) position, and place the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position, as desired. Once the AUTO selector switch is positioned, the pilot may then select any transmitter and its associated NAV/COM receiver audio simultaneously with the transmitter selector switch. If automatic audio selection is not desired, the AUTO selector switch should be placed in the OFF (center) position.

NOTE

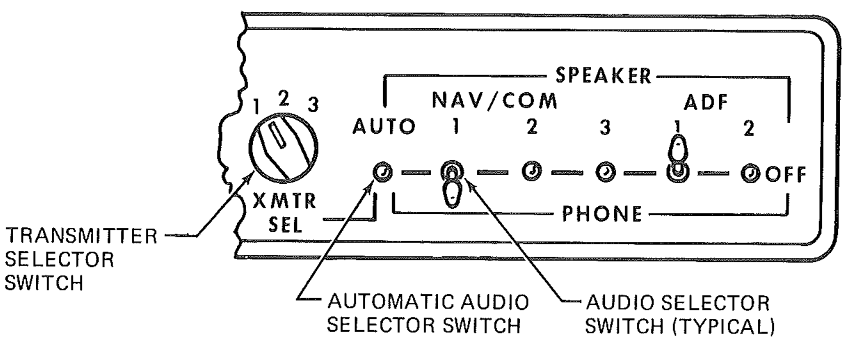
Cessna radios are equipped with sidetone capability (monitoring of the operator's own voice transmission). Sidetone will be heard on either the airplane speaker or a headset as

AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the SPEAKER position, and the NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2 audio selector switches are in the OFF position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver through the airplane speaker.

INDIVIDUAL AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF position, the number 1 NAV/COM receiver is in the PHONE position, and the number 1 ADF is in the SPEAKER position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver on a headset; while the passengers are listening to the ADF audio through the airplane speaker. If another audio selector switch is placed in either the PHONE or SPEAKER position, it will be heard simultaneously with either the number 1 NAV/COM or number 1 ADF respectively.

Figure 7-10. Audio Control Panel

selected with the AUTO selector switch. Sidetone may be eliminated by placing the AUTO selector switch in the OFF position, and utilizing the individual radio selector switches. Adjustment of speaker sidetone volume is accomplished by adjusting the sidetone potentiometer located inside the audio control panel. During adjustment, be aware that if the sidetone level is set too high it can cause audio feedback (squeal) when transmitting. Headphone sidetone level adjustment to accommodate the use of the different type headsets is accomplished by adjusting potentiometers in the NAV/COM radios.

AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCHES

The audio selector switches, labeled NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2, allow the pilot to initially pre-tune all NAV/COM and ADF receivers, and then individually select and listen to any receiver or combination of receivers. To listen to a specific receiver, first check that the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF (center) position, then place the audio selector switch corresponding to that receiver in either the SPEAKER (up) or PHONE (down) position. To turn off the audio of the selected receiver, place that switch in the OFF (center) position. If desired, the audio selector switches can be positioned to permit the pilot to listen to one receiver on a headset while the passengers listen to another receiver on the airplane speaker.

The ADF 1 and 2 switches may be used anytime ADF audio is desired. If the pilot wants only ADF audio, for station identification or other reasons, the AUTO selector switch (if in use) and all other audio selector switches should be in the OFF position. If simultaneous ADF and NAV/COM audio is acceptable to the pilot, no change in the existing switch positions is required. Place the ADF 1 or 2 switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position and adjust radio volume as desired.

NOTE

If the NAV/COM audio selector switch corresponding to the selected transmitter is in the PHONE position with the AUTO selector switch in the SPEAKER position, all audio selector switches placed in the PHONE position will automatically be connected to both the airplane speaker and any headsets in use.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET INSTALLATIONS

Three types of microphone-headset installations are offered. The standard system provided with avionics equipment includes a hand-held microphone and separate headset. The keying switch for this microphone is on the microphone. Two optional microphone-headset installations are also available; these feature a single-unit microphone-headset combination which permits the pilot to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a hand-held microphone. One microphone-headset combination is offered without a padded headset and the other version has a padded headset. The microphone-headset combinations utilize a remote keying switch located on the left grip of the pilot's control wheel. The microphone and headset jacks are located near the lower left corner of the instrument panel. Audio to all three headsets is controlled by the individual audio selector switches and adjusted for volume level by using the selected receiver volume controls.

NOTE

When transmitting, the pilot should key the microphone, place the microphone as close as possible to the lips and speak directly into it.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SERIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the lower part of the left forward doorpost. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL FOR YOUR
  - AIRPLANE
  - AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER
- SALES AND SERVICE DEALER DIRECTORY

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- INFORMATION MANUAL (Contains Pilot's Operating Handbook Information)
- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR
  - AIRPLANE
  - ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES
  - AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

NOTE

A Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual which is lost or destroyed may be replaced by contacting your Cessna Dealer or writing directly to the Customer Services Department, Cessna Aircraft Company, Wichita, Kansas. An affidavit containing the owner's name, airplane serial number and registration number must be included in replacement requests since the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual is identified for specific airplanes only.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:
   1. Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
   2. Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
   3. Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).

B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:
   1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
   2. Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).
   3. ? Equipment List.

C. To be made available upon request:
   1. Airplane Log Book.
   2. Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes. The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, the inspection and maintenance work load is divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods. The operations are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

While Progressive Care may be used on any Cessna, its benefits depend primarily on the utilization (hours flown per year) and type of operation. The procedures for both the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour/annual inspection program have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. Your Cessna Dealer can assist you in selecting the inspection program most suitable for your type of aircraft and operation. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you. If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted **prior to** any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not exceed the nose gear turning angle of 30° either side of center, or damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

1. Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
2. Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
3. Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing, tail, and nose tie-down fittings and secure each rope or chain to a ramp tie-down.
4. Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step bracket. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. **Do not** jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

> Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weights, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are available, the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing a level on leveling screws located on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used to level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 days or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 25 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day during these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through five revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulation of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a ground runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperature within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground runup should be avoided.

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulations of water in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged to prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to be stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for proper storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at specific intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection, and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows.

ENGINE OIL

GRADE AND VISCOSITY FOR TEMPERATURE RANGE --

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation, and the following oils used as specified for the average ambient air temperature in the operating area.

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during the first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after the first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 6 Quarts.

Do not operate on less than 4 quarts. For extended flight, fill to 6 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one additional quart is required when the filter is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil.

On airplanes **not** equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter.

On airplanes **which have** an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and change the oil filter again at the first 50 hours; thereafter, the oil and filter change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals.

Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of movement through their full range, security of attachment and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. Check the alternator belt in accordance with Service Manual instructions, and retighten if necessary. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --
100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).
CAPACITY EACH STANDARD TANK -- 21.5 Gallons.
CAPACITY EACH LONG RANGE TANK -- 27 Gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 31 PSI on 5.00-5, 4-Ply Rated Tire.
MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 29 PSI on 6.00-6, 4-Ply Rated Tires.
NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --
Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and inflated with air to 45 PSI. Do not over-inflate.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by **carefully** washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. **Do not rub** the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning job. A thin, even coat of wax, polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing or buffing. Approximately 10 days are required for the paint to cure completely; in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. Isopropyl alcohol will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades; remove grease and dirt with Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oily spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

If your airplane is equipped with leather seating, cleaning of the seats is accomplished using a soft cloth or sponge dipped in mild soap suds. The soap suds, used sparingly, will remove traces of dirt and grease. The soap should be removed with a clean damp cloth.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9
SUPPLEMENTS
(Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. As listed in the Table of Contents, the supplements are classified under the headings of general and avionics, and are arranged alphabetically and numerically to make it easier to locate a particular supplement. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

Limitations contained in the following supplements are FAA approved. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

SUPPLEMENT

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The air conditioning system provides a comfortable cabin temperature during ground and flight operations. System controls are located on the control pedestal and consist of two rotary type control knobs. Blower speed is controlled by the upper knob, labeled FAN. The control rotates clockwise from OFF through three positions labeled LOW, MED, and HI, and provides three blower speeds. Temperature is controlled by the lower knob, labeled AIR TEMP. Rotating the control clockwise from OFF to ON will start the compressor. Clockwise rotation from ON to MAX will control cabin temperature by cycling the compressor operation. System electrical protection is provided by a 10-amp circuit breaker on the left side of the switch and control panel. Cooling air is vented to the cabin through two ducts and four fully adjustable outlets above the cabin side windows.

System components (see figure 1) include a belt-driven compressor, two Schrader valves, high pressure switch, condenser, air scoop, receiver/drier, expansion valve, evaporator/blower unit and the necessary controls, plumbing and wiring. The belt-driven compressor is located at the front of the engine on the left side. Two freon lines are connected to the rear of the compressor and contain Schrader valves which are used to service the system. A pressure switch is attached to the Schrader valve in the high pressure line to the condenser and is electrically connected to the compressor and the thermostat-type AIR TEMP switch on the control pedestal. The two freon lines are routed from the engine compartment through a tunnel on the bottom of the fuselage to an airscoop which houses the condenser. One line is connected to the condenser and the other line is routed to the evaporator unit above the aft baggage area. A double-shaft electric motor and two squirrel-cage type blowers on the back of the evaporator unit provide airflow through the evaporator to the cabin outlets. A receiver/drier, which serves as a reservoir for liquid freon, is mounted under the aft baggage area floor. Two freon lines connect the receiver/drier to the condenser and the thermostatic expansion valve. A sight glass on the top of the receiver/drier is covered by a plug button in the aft baggage area floor.

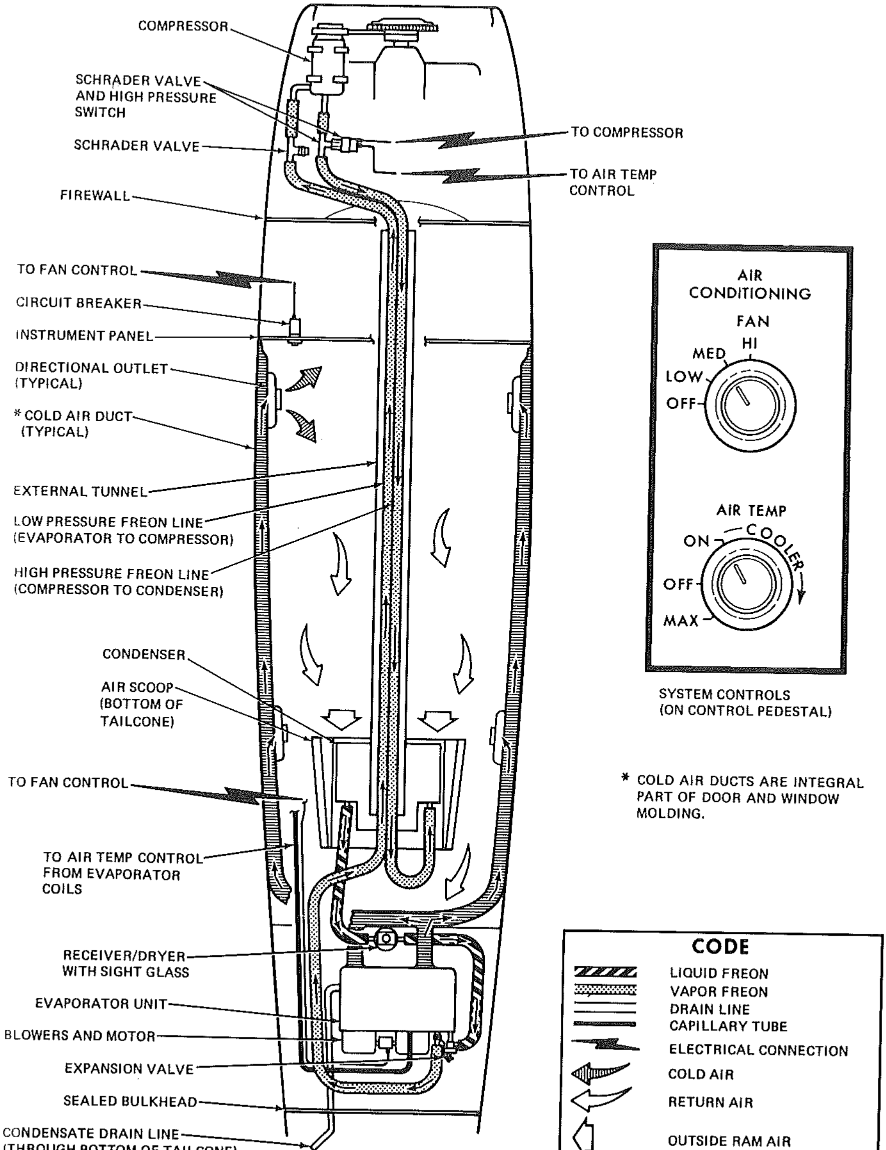


Figure 1. Air Conditioning System

System function is basically the same as an automotive type system, and utilizes Refrigerant 12 (R 12), commonly known as freon, as the heat conducting medium. Freon under high pressure is stored in a liquid state in the receiver/dryer until required by the system. When the system is in operation, a magnetic clutch on the compressor is energized and liquid freon in the receiver/drier is forced through a line to the thermostatic expansion valve at the inlet side of the evaporator. The valve is a restricting device which allows only a small amount of the liquid to enter the evaporator. After passing through the valve, the pressure of the liquid freon drops rapidly and it begins to evaporate (changes to a gas) within the evaporator coils, thus reducing the temperature of the coils. Warm air from the cabin is forced through the cold evaporator coils by the evaporator blower. As the warm air passes over the cold evaporator coils, heat is transferred from the air to the coils and freon. The cooled air is then delivered to the cabin outlets by the blower. After the freon has passed through the evaporator coils, absorbing heat and vaporizing, it is pumped through a line to the compressor where it is compressed to a high pressure. Compression of the gas also raises its temperature well above outside air temperature. The compressor then forces the hot high pressure gas into the condenser. As the vaporized freon passes through the coils of the condenser, outside air flowing over the coils removes heat from the freon causing it to condense into a liquid. The liquified freon then passes from the condenser to the receiver/drier where any moisture collected by the freon is removed by a drying agent, and the freon is retained until again required by the system.

In addition to air conditioner components, the airplane utilizes a special nose cap and lower cowl to provide room for the compressor and improved engine cooling, respectively. Also, an aileron/rudder interconnect spring system is added to counter the effects of the external condenser scoop and to improve the airplane's stability in flight.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The air conditioning system must not be operated during takeoff and landing. If a landing must be aborted, the wing flaps must be retracted to 20° immediately after applying full power. When the system is installed, the airplane must be equipped with a placard near the engine instrument cluster which reads as follows:

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM
• TURN OFF FOR TAKEOFF & LANDING • RETRACT FLAPS TO 20° IMMEDIATELY AFTER APPLYING POWER FOR BALKED LANDING GO-AROUND

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the air conditioning system is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

During the preflight (walk-around) inspection, open both cabin doors to aid in cool-down of the cabin before flight. Air conditioning system components should be inspected as follows:

1. Check compressor drive belt for tightness, and compressor for condition.
2. Check tunnel from firewall to condenser air scoop for damage, looseness and evidence of line leakage.
3. Check condenser air scoop for blockage, condition, and evidence of system leakage.
4. Check that return air openings in top of aft baggage area are clean and not blocked by baggage. Also, check area for evidence of system leakage.
5. Check that condensate drain is not damaged or blocked.

If the inspection should reveal oil streaks or drops of oil in the aft baggage area or on the ground, do not operate the air conditioning system until it has been checked by service personnel.

OPERATION ON GROUND

After preflight inspection and engine start, use the following procedures for best utilization of the system prior to flight.

1. Cabin Doors and Windows -- CLOSED.
2. Cabin Air Control Knob -- PUSHED IN.
3. Wing Root Ventilators -- CLOSED.
4. AIR TEMP Control Knob -- MAX.
5. FAN Control Knob -- HI.
6. After Initial Cooldown -- REPOSITION AIR TEMP and FAN control knobs as required to maintain desired temperature.

NOTE

A high pressure switch in the air conditioning system disengages the compressor clutch and stops system operation in the event the system becomes overheated during periods of idling at low RPM. The system will cycle on and off under these circumstances and is not malfunctioning. If this occurs, head the airplane into the wind and increase engine RPM, if practical.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. AIR TEMP Control Knob -- OFF.
2. FAN Control Knob -- AS DESIRED.

OPERATION IN FLIGHT

The inflight operation of the air conditioning system is basically the same as for ground operation. If fast cool down is desired, check that all vents are closed, place the AIR TEMP control in the MAX position, and place the FAN control in the HI position. When cabin temperature has been reduced to the desired level, rotate the AIR TEMP control knob counterclockwise as required to maintain that temperature and reposition the FAN control knob as desired.

During extended flight in extremely high temperature and humidity, the evaporator coils may frost over. The evaporator unit is equipped with an automatic defrost system which will normally prevent this. However, when the AIR TEMP control is placed in the MAX position, the automatic defrost system will not operate. This problem can be recognized by a continual rise in the temperature of the airflow from the outlets. To correct the problem, move the AIR TEMP control knob approximately one-third of the way toward the OFF position and check that the FAN control knob is in the HI position. This action should allow the automatic defrost system to remove the frost.

NOTE

If the temperature of the air coming from the outlets does not start to cool within a reasonable length of time (depending on the amount of frost), the system may be malfunctioning and should be turned off.

The blower portion of the system may be used any time air circulation (heated or fresh) is desired. This is accomplished by leaving the AIR TEMP control knob in the OFF position, and placing the FAN control knob in the LOW, MED, or HI position as desired.

BEFORE LANDING

1. AIR TEMP Control Knob -- OFF.
2. FAN Control Knob -- AS DESIRED.

After landing, the AIR TEMP control knob may be rotated from OFF to a position that will maintain the cabin temperature at a comfortable level while operating on the ground.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

The reduction in airplane performance with the air conditioning system installed is as follows:

CONDITION	CRUISE SPEED	RATE OF CLIMB
COMPRESSOR ON	-5 KNOTS	-130 FPM
COMPRESSOR OFF	-3 KNOTS	- 80 FPM

In addition to the above, an allowance should be made for cruise fuel consumption, which is up to 0.4 of a gallon per hour higher than shown in Section 5 for any particular RPM.

A condenser air scoop fairing, provided with the system, will decrease the performance increments to -1 knot for cruise speed and -25 feet per minute for rate of climb. The fairing is intended for use during off-season operations. Do not operate the air conditioning system with the fairing installed.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for the airplane with this equipment installed with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 of the basic handbook for engine operating limitations.

SUPPLEMENT

CARBURETOR AIR TEMPERATURE GAGE

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The carburetor air temperature gage provides a means of detecting carburetor icing conditions. The gage is located on the right side of the instrument panel. It is marked in 5° increments from -30°C to +30°C, and has a yellow arc between -15°C and +5°C which indicates the temperature range most conducive to carburetor icing.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when the carburetor air temperature gage is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the carburetor air temperature gage is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when the carburetor air temperature gage is installed. It is good practice to monitor the gage periodically and keep the needle out of the yellow arc during possible carburetor icing conditions.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the carburetor air temperature gage is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CIRCULATION FAN SYSTEM

SECTION 1
GENERAL

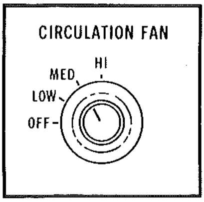
The circulation fan system provides cabin ventilation during ground operations, and a better distribution of cabin air to the passengers during flight operations. The system control is located on the control pedestal, and consists of a rotary control knob, labeled CIRCULATION FAN. The control knob rotates clockwise from OFF through three positions labeled LOW, MED, and HI, providing three blower speeds. System electrical protection is provided by a 5-amp circuit breaker, labeled CIR FAN, on the left side of the switch and control panel.

Additional system components (see figure 1) include a circulation fan and motor located above the extended baggage compartment, system ducting, and four fully adjustable outlets above the cabin side windows. The circulation fan and motor includes an electric motor, equipped with an output shaft on each end, attached to squirrel-cage type blowers within blower housings which provide airflow through the ducts to the cabin outlets.

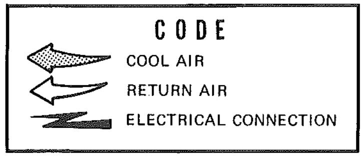
The volume of airflow through the cabin outlets is controlled by the rotary knob on the control pedestal; adjustable louvers on each outlet control the direction of airflow.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when the circulation fan system is installed.



CIRCULATION FAN CONTROL
(ON CONTROL PEDESTAL)



* THESE AIR DUCTS ARE INTEGRAL PART OF DOOR AND WINDOW MOLDING

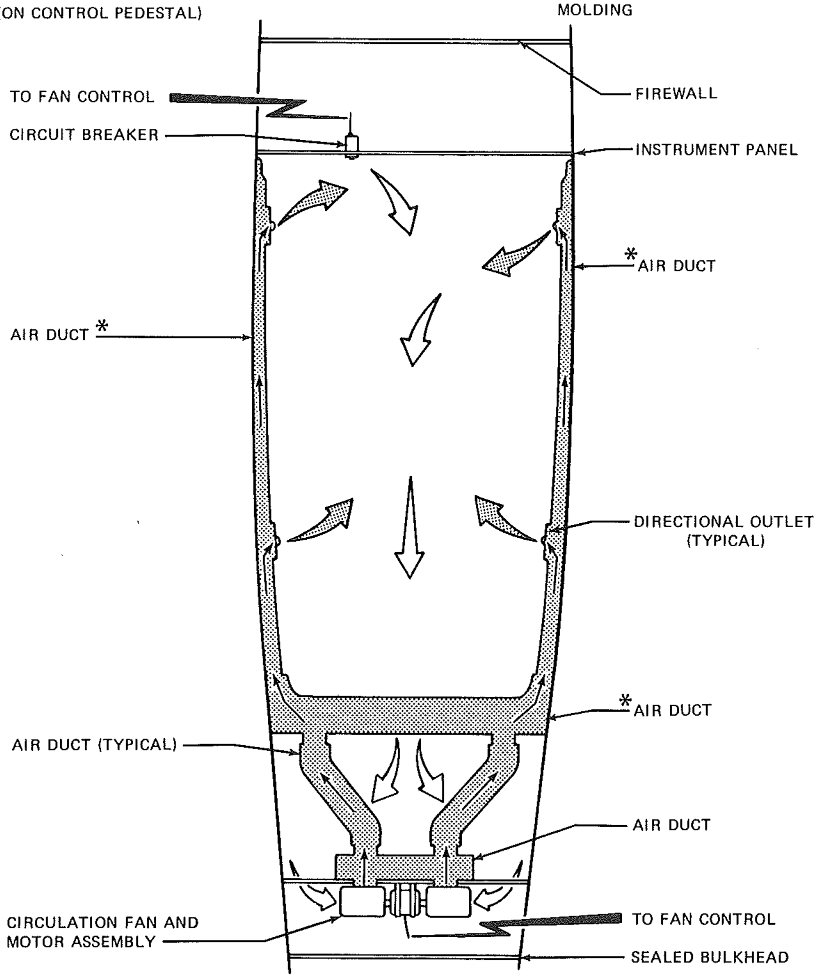


Figure 1. Circulation Fan System

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the circulation fan system is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

In hot weather during the preflight (walk-around) inspection, open both cabin doors to aid in cool-down of the cabin before flight.

OPERATION ON GROUND

After preflight inspection and engine start, use the following procedures for best utilization of the system prior to flight.

1. Cabin Window(s) -- OPEN.
2. Cabin Air Control Knob -- PULL OUT.
3. Wing Root Ventilators -- OPEN.
4. CIRCULATION FAN Control Knob -- HI.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Cabin Window(s) -- CLOSED AND LOCKED.

OPERATION IN FLIGHT

The inflight operation of the circulation fan system is basically the same as for ground operation. The cabin air control knob, wing root ventilators, and the circulation fan control knob may be adjusted, as required to provide the desired cabin ventilation.

After landing, the cabin window(s) may be opened while taxiing to the tie-down area or ramp to help ventilate the cabin.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the circulation fan system is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

FLOATPLANE

SECTION 1
GENERAL

INTRODUCTION

This supplement, written especially for operators of the Cessna Skyhawk floatplane, provides information not found in the basic handbook. It contains procedures and data required for safe and efficient operation of the airplane equipped with Edo Model 89-2000 floats.

Information contained in the basic handbook for the Skyhawk, which is the same as that for the floatplane, is generally not repeated in this supplement.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 1A175/ETM8042.
Number of Blades: 2.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 80 inches.
Minimum: 78.5 inches.
Propeller Type: Fixed Pitch.

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Takeoff: 2220 lbs.
Landing: 2220 lbs.
Weight in Baggage Compartment:
Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

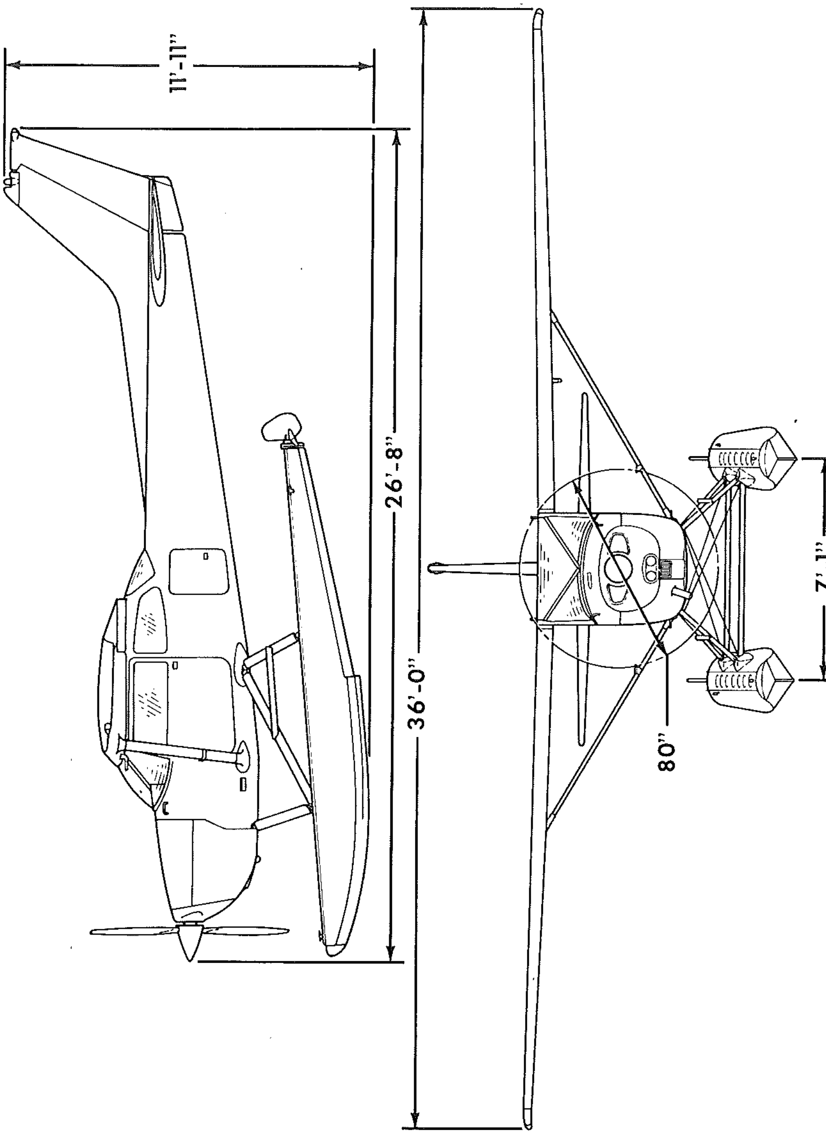


Figure 1. Three View (Sheet 1 of 2)

NOTES:

1. Tail height and over-all length were obtained with the floatplane leveled.
2. Wing span shown with strobe lights installed.
3. Maximum height shown with flashing beacon installed.

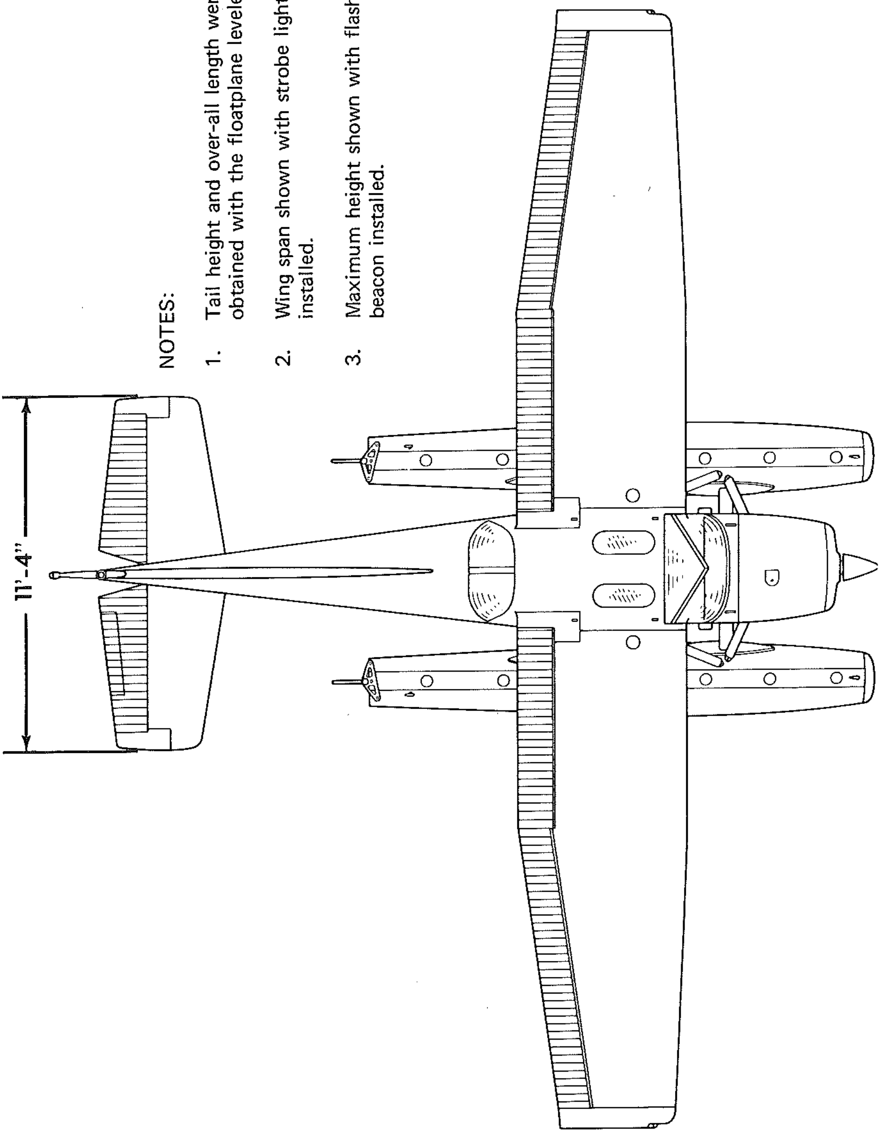


Figure 1. Three View (Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight: 1574 lbs.
Maximum Useful Load: 646 lbs.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 12.7 lbs./sq. ft.
Power Loading: 13.9 lbs./hp.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Except as shown in this section, the floatplane operating limitations are the same as those for the Skyhawk landplane. The limitations in this section apply only to operations of the Model 172N equipped with Edo Model 89-2000 floats. The limitations included in this section have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	158	160	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V_{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	126	128	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V_A	Maneuvering Speed: 2220 Pounds 2020 Pounds 1820 Pounds	 96 91 86	 96 91 86	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V_{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed 10° Flaps 10° - 30° Flaps	 112 87	 110 85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.

Figure 2. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings are the same as those shown in the basic handbook. Due to minor differences in airspeed system calibration and stall speeds with floats installed, the indicated stall speeds as shown in Section 5 of this supplement are slightly lower than reflected by the airspeed indicator markings.

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:
Maximum Engine Speed: 2700 RPM.

NOTE

The static RPM range at full throttle (carburetor heat off) is 2470 to 2570 RPM.

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 1A175/ETM8042.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 80 inches.
Minimum: 78.5 inches.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2220 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2220 lbs.
Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:
Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

Center of Gravity Range:
Forward: 36.4 inches aft of datum at 1825 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 39.8 inches aft of datum at 2220 lbs.
Aft 45.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

The floatplane is certificated in the normal category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and steep turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2220 lbs.):
*Flaps Up . . . . +3.8g, -1.52g
*Flaps Down . . . . +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 10°.
Approved Landing Range: 0° to 30°.

WATER RUDDER LIMITATIONS

Water rudders must be retracted for all flight operations.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards in addition to those specified in the basic handbook.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

> The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
>
> No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.
>
> Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.
>
> This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:
>
> DAY—NIGHT—VFR—IFR

2. In full view of the pilot:

> CAUTION
>
> WHEN FLOATS ARE INSTALLED IT IS POSSIBLE TO EXCEED MAX GROSS WEIGHT WITH ALL SEATS OCCUPIED AND MINIMUM FUEL. CHECK WEIGHT AND BALANCE.

3. On wing flap position indicator:

> FLOATPLANE MAX. FLAPS - 30°

4. Near water rudder stowage hook:

WATER RUDDER ALWAYS UP EXCEPT WATER TAXIING

5. Near airspeed indicator (to replace similar placard for landplane):

MANEUVER SPEED - 96 KIAS

6. In full view of the pilot:

WATER RUDDER MUST BE RETRACTED FOR TAKEOFF, FLIGHT, AND LANDING.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook generally should be followed. The additional or changed procedures specifically required for operation of the Model 172N equipped with Edo Model 89-2000 floats are presented in this section.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

The speeds listed below should be substituted, as appropriate, for the speeds contained in Section 3 of the basic handbook.

Engine Failure After Takeoff:	
Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down 10°	60 KIAS
Maneuvering Speed:	
2220 Lbs	96 KIAS
2020 Lbs	91 KIAS
1820 Lbs	86 KIAS
Maximum Glide	65 KIAS
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power, Flaps Down	60 KIAS
Landing Without Engine Power:	
Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

(OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS)

ENGINE FAILURE

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Control Wheel -- FULL AFT.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- OFF.

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING ON WATER WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Water Rudders -- UP.
6. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO APPROACH.
9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT as floatplane decelerates.

EMERGENCY LANDING ON LAND WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Water Rudders -- UP.
6. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (30° recommended).
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO APPROACH.
9. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE.
10. Control Wheel -- FULL AFT (after contact).

(AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES)

MAXIMUM GLIDE

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3 should be established as quickly as possible. In the likely event the propeller should stop, maintain the speed shown.

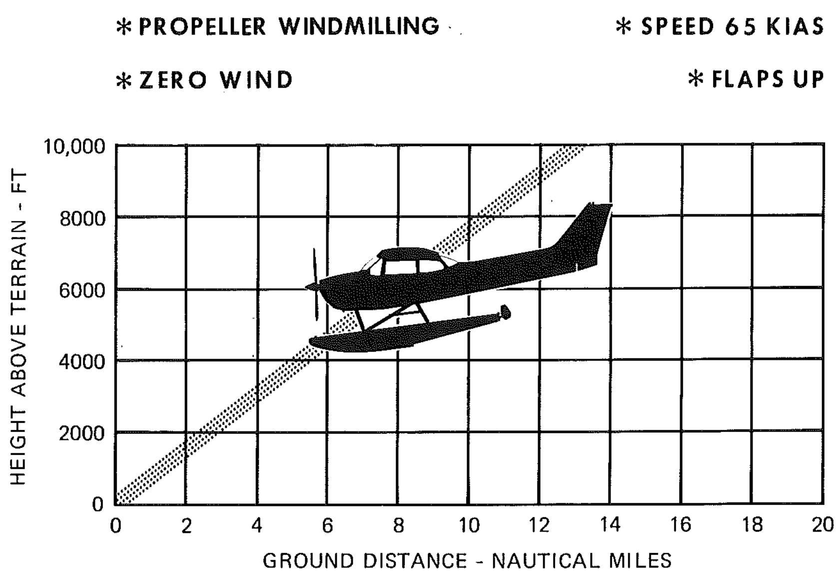


Figure 3. Maximum Glide

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook generally should be followed. The additional or changed procedures specifically required for operation of the Model 172N equipped with Edo Model 89-2000 floats are presented in this section.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2220 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight.

Takeoff:
- Normal Climb Out . . . . 65 KIAS
- Maximum Performance, Flaps 10°, Speed at 50 Feet . . . 53 KIAS

Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:
- Normal . . . . 60-70 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 64 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 57 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level thru 10,000 Feet . . . . 53 KIAS

Landing Approach:
- Normal Approach, Flaps Up . . . . 65-75 KIAS
- Normal Approach, Flaps 30° . . . . 55-65 KIAS
- Maximum Performance Approach, Flaps 30° . . . . . . 53 KIAS

Balked Landing:
- Maximum Power, Flaps 20° . . . . 55 KIAS

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:
- 2220 Lbs . . . . 96 KIAS
- 2020 Lbs . . . . 91 KIAS
- 1820 Lbs . . . . 86 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:
- Takeoff or Landing . . . . 10 KNOTS

(CHECKLIST PROCEDURES)

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and Floatplane Supplement -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Floats, Struts, and Float Fairings -- INSPECT for dents, cracks, scratches, etc.
3. Float Compartments -- INSPECT for water accumulation.

NOTE

Remove rubber balls which serve as stoppers on the standpipe in each float compartment and pump out any accumulation of water. Reinstall rubber balls with enough pressure for a snug fit.

3. Water Rudders -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Water Rudder Operation -- CHECK VISUALLY.
2. Water Rudders -- DOWN for taxiing (retraction handle removed from stowage hook).

TAKEOFF

1. Water Rudders -- UP (retraction handle secured on stowage hook).
2. Wing Flaps -- 0°- 10° (10° preferred).
3. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
4. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT.
5. Throttle -- FULL (advance slowly).
6. Mixture -- RICH (or LEAN to obtain maximum RPM above 3000 feet).
7. Control Wheel -- MOVE FORWARD when the nose stops rising to attain planing attitude (on the step).
8. Airspeed -- 45-50 KIAS.
9. Control Wheel -- APPLY LIGHT BACK PRESSURE to lift off.

NOTE

To reduce takeoff water run, the technique of raising one float out of the water may be used. This procedure is described in the amplified procedures in this section.

10. Climb Speed -- 55-65 KIAS (flaps 10°).
    60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
    With obstacles ahead, climb at 53 KIAS (flaps 10°).
11. Wing Flaps -- UP after all obstacles are cleared.

ENROUTE CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 64 KIAS (sea level) to 57 KIAS (10,000 feet).

BEFORE LANDING

1. Water Rudders -- UP.
2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED.
3. Airspeed -- 65-75 KIAS (flaps UP).
   55-65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).

LANDING

1. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
2. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT as floatplane decelerates to taxi speed.

NOTE

With forward loading, a slight nose-down pitch may occur if the elevator is not held full up as floatplane comes down off step.

AFTER LANDING

1. Water Rudders -- DOWN.

SECURING AIRPLANE

1. Fuel Selector Valve -- LEFT TANK or RIGHT TANK to minimize cross-feeding and ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling.

(AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES)

TAXIING

Taxi with water rudders down. It is best to limit the engine speed to 800 RPM for normal taxi because water piles up in front of the float bow at higher engine speeds. Taxiing with higher engine RPM may result in engine overheating and will not appreciably increase the taxi speed. In addition, it may lead to water spray striking the propeller tips, causing propeller tip erosion.

During all low speed taxi operations, the elevator should be positioned to keep the float bows out of the water as far as possible. Normally this requires holding the control wheel full aft.

For minimum taxi speed in close quarters, use idle RPM with full carburetor heat and a single magneto. This procedure is recommended for short periods of time only.

Although taxiing is very simple with the water rudders, it is sometimes necessary to "sail" the floatplane under high wind conditions. In addition to the normal flight controls, the wing flaps and cabin doors will aid in "sailing". Water rudders should be retracted during "sailing".

To taxi great distances, it may be advisable to taxi on the step with the water rudders retracted. Turns on the step from an upwind heading may be made with safety providing they are not too sharp and if ailerons are used to counteract any overturning tendency.

TAKEOFF

Start the takeoff by applying full throttle smoothly while holding the control wheel full aft. When the nose stops rising, move the control wheel forward slowly to place the floatplane on the step. Slow control movement and light control pressures produce the best results. Attempts to force the floatplane into the planing attitude will generally result in loss of speed and delay in getting on the step. The floatplane will assume a planing attitude which permits acceleration to takeoff speed, at which time the floatplane will fly off smoothly.

The use of 10° wing flaps throughout the takeoff run is recommended. Upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed, retract the wing flaps slowly, especially when flying over glassy water because a loss of altitude is not very apparent over such a surface.

If porpoising is encountered while on the step, apply additional control wheel back pressure to correct the excessively nose-low attitude. If this does not correct the porpoising, immediately reduce power to idle and allow the floatplane to slow to taxi speed, at which time the takeoff can again be initiated.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE TAKEOFF

To clear an obstacle after takeoff with 10° wing flaps, use an obstacle clearance speed of 53 KIAS for maximum performance. Takeoff distances are shown in Section 5 for this technique, and on water conditions that are smooth but non-glassy. Under some adverse combinations of takeoff weight, pressure altitude, and air temperature, operation on glassy water may require significantly longer takeoff distances to accelerate to the liftoff speed, and allowance should be made for this.

If liftoff is difficult due to high lake elevation or glassy water, the following procedure is recommended: With the floatplane in the planing attitude, apply full aileron to raise one float out of the water. When one float leaves the water, apply slight elevator back pressure to complete the takeoff. Care must be taken to stop the rising wing as soon as the float is clear of the water, and in crosswinds, raise only the downwind wing. With one float out of the water, the floatplane accelerates to takeoff speed almost instantaneously.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

For a crosswind takeoff, start the takeoff run with wing flaps up, ailerons deflected partially into the wind and water rudders extended for better directional control. Flaps should be extended to 10° and the water rudders retracted when the floatplane is on the step; the remainder of the takeoff is normal. If the floats are lifted from the water one at a time, the downwind float should be lifted first.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Recommended procedures for enroute climb are the same as for the landplane. For maximum rate of climb performance refer to figure 8 of this supplement.

CRUISE

Cruise power settings and corresponding fuel consumption are shown on the Cruise Performance chart, figure 9 in this supplement. Range and endurance information is shown in figures 10 and 11 in this supplement.

It should be noted that the tachometer stepped green arc markings representing 75% power at sea level, 5000 feet and 10,000 feet are based on the landplane. Refer to the cruise tables in Section 5 for percent power information applicable to the floatplane.

LANDING

Normal landings can be made power on or power off using approach speeds of 65-75 KIAS with flaps up and 55-65 KIAS with flaps down.

GLASSY WATER LANDING

With glassy water conditions, flaps should be extended to 20° and enough power used to maintain a low rate of descent (approximately 200 feet per minute). The floatplane should be flown onto the water at this sink rate with no flare attempted since height above glassy water is nearly impossible to judge. Power should be reduced to idle and control wheel back pressure increased upon contacting the surface. As the floatplane decelerates off the step, apply full back pressure on the control wheel. If this glassy water technique is used in conjunction with an obstacle clearance approach, allowance should be made for appreciably longer total distances than are shown in Section 5 to clear a 50-foot obstacle.

CROSSWIND LANDING

The wing-low slip method should be used with the upwind float contacting the surface first.

NOISE ABATEMENT

The certificated noise level for the Model 172N Floatplane at 2220 pounds maximum weight is 72.2 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable for unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

INTRODUCTION

The information presented in the Introduction, Use of Performance Charts, and Sample Problem paragraphs in Section 5 of the basic handbook is applicable to the floatplane. Using this information, and the performance charts in this supplement, complete flight planning may be accomplished.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this floatplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
KCAS	47	54	62	71	81	90	100	110	119	129	138
FLAPS 10°											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
KCAS	46	53	62	72	82	92	102	112	---	---	---
FLAPS 30°											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	45	52	62	72	82	87	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 4. Airspeed Calibration

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:
1. Altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 200 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2220	UP	42	48	45	52	50	57	59	68
	10°	40	46	43	49	48	55	57	65
	30°	39	44	42	47	46	52	55	62

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2220	UP	45	50	48	54	54	59	64	71
	10°	42	47	45	51	50	56	59	66
	30°	39	44	42	47	46	52	55	62

Figure 5. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 10°
Full Throttle
Zero Wind

NOTE:
Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2220	47	53	S.L.	1185	1870	1325	2060	1480	2270	1660	2505	1870	2780
			1000	1380	2140	1550	2365	1750	2625	1975	2920	2245	3265
			2000	1625	2470	1840	2750	2095	3075	2395	3455	2750	3905
			3000	1945	2890	2225	3245	2555	3665	2960	4165	3460	4770
			4000	2365	3430	2735	3900	3195	4460	3775	5150	4520	6015

Figure 6. Takeoff Distance

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle

NOTE:
Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM		
			0^oC	20^oC	40^oC
2220	S.L.	64	790	725	655
	2000	62	690	625	560
	4000	61	590	530	465
	6000	60	495	435	375
	8000	59	395	340	- - -
	10,000	57	300	245	- - -

Figure 7. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. Add 1.1 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.
3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2220	S.L.	15	64	740	0	0	0
	1000	13	63	695	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	62	655	3	0.7	3
	3000	9	62	610	4	1.0	5
	4000	7	61	570	6	1.4	7
	5000	5	61	525	8	1.7	9
	6000	3	60	485	10	2.1	11
	7000	1	59	440	12	2.5	14
	8000	-1	59	400	15	3.0	16
	9000	-3	58	355	17	3.4	20
	10,000	-5	57	315	20	3.9	23

Figure 8. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
2220 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2650	---	--	---	75	94	8.5	71	93	7.9
	2600	77	92	8.6	71	92	8.0	67	91	7.5
	2500	68	88	7.6	64	87	7.2	61	86	6.8
	2400	61	84	6.8	57	82	6.5	54	80	6.2
	2300	55	79	6.2	51	77	5.9	49	74	5.7
	2200	49	73	5.7	46	71	5.5	43	67	5.3
4000	2700	---	---	---	75	95	8.4	71	95	7.9
	2600	72	92	8.1	68	91	7.6	64	90	7.2
	2500	65	88	7.3	61	86	6.8	58	85	6.5
	2400	58	83	6.5	55	81	6.2	52	78	5.9
	2300	52	77	6.0	49	75	5.7	46	72	5.5
	2200	46	71	5.5	43	68	5.3	41	64	5.1
6000	2700	76	95	8.6	71	95	8.0	67	94	7.5
	2600	69	91	7.7	64	90	7.2	61	88	6.8
	2500	62	87	6.9	58	85	6.5	55	82	6.2
	2400	56	81	6.3	52	79	6.0	49	76	5.7
	2300	50	75	5.8	47	72	5.5	44	69	5.3
8000	2700	72	95	8.1	68	94	7.6	64	92	7.2
	2600	65	90	7.3	61	89	6.9	58	86	6.5
	2500	59	85	6.6	55	83	6.2	52	80	6.0
	2400	53	79	6.0	50	77	5.8	47	73	5.5
	2300	47	73	5.6	44	69	5.4	41	65	5.2
10,000	2700	69	94	7.7	64	92	7.2	61	90	6.8
	2600	62	89	6.9	58	87	6.5	55	84	6.2
	2500	56	83	6.3	53	81	6.0	49	77	5.8
	2400	50	77	5.8	47	74	5.6	44	69	5.4

Figure 9. Cruise Performance

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2220 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

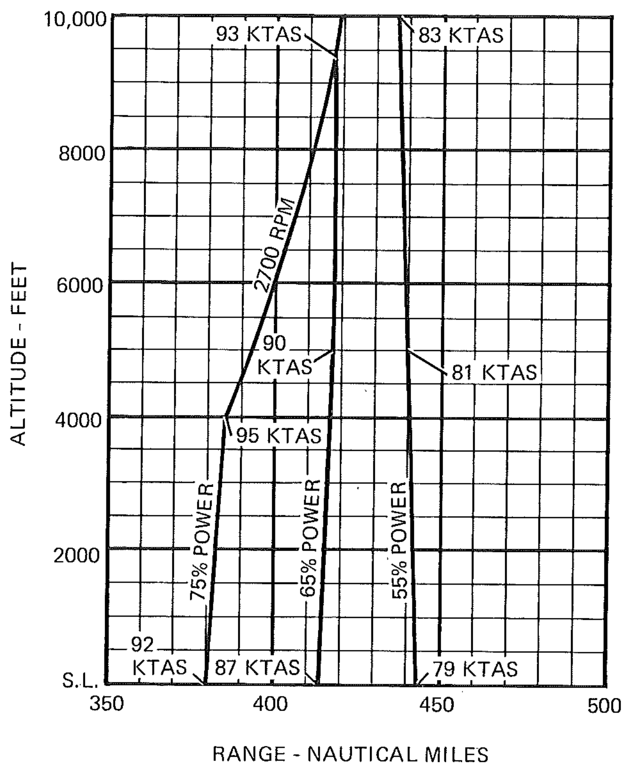


Figure 10. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2220 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

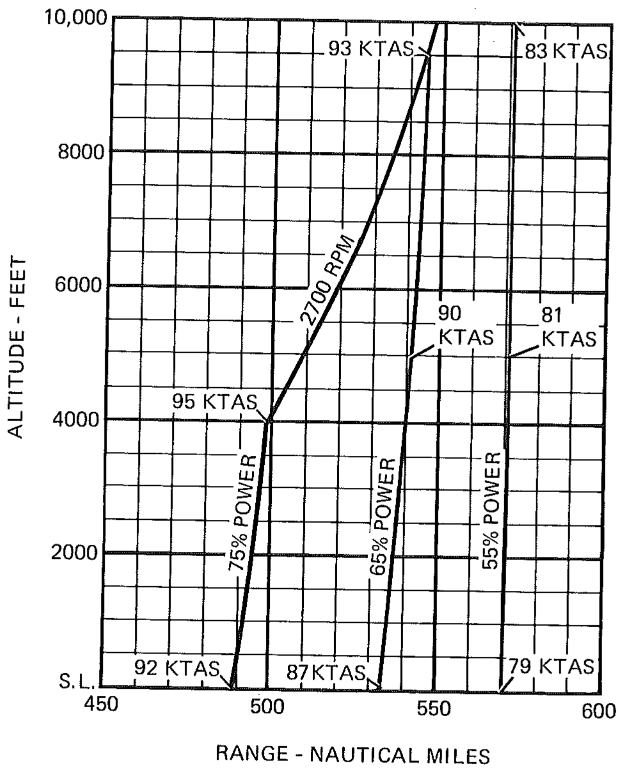


Figure 10. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2220 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

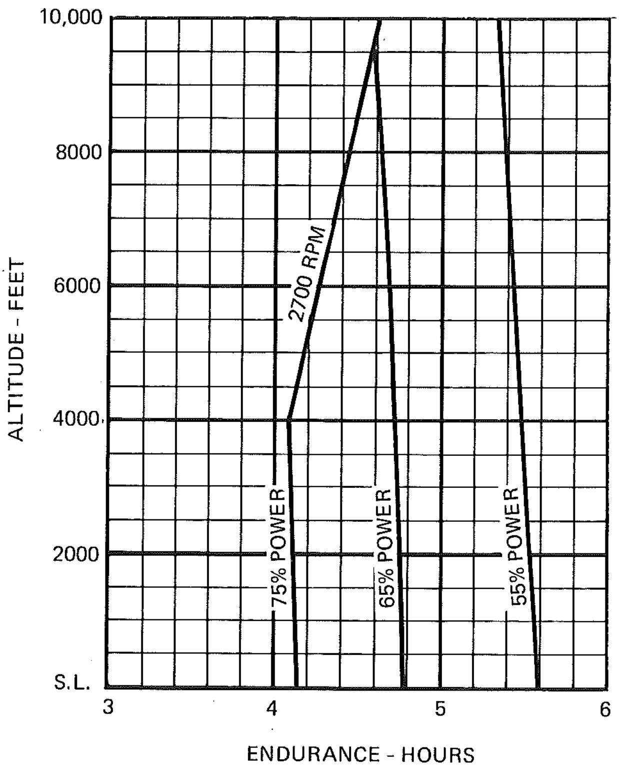


Figure 11. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2220 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

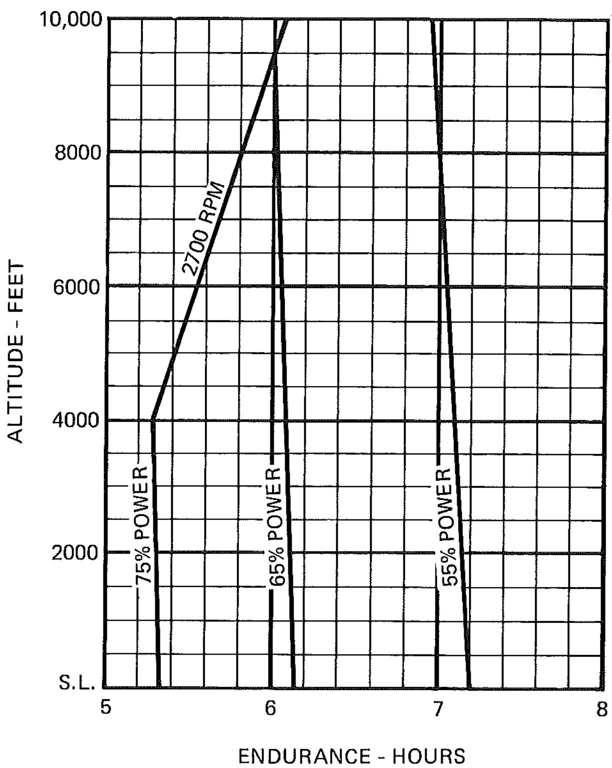


Figure 11. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 30°
Power Off
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Refer to Section 4 for recommended technique if water surface is glassy.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2220	53	S.L.	560	1300	580	1330	600	1360	620	1390	640	1420
		1000	580	1330	600	1360	620	1390	645	1425	665	1455
		2000	600	1360	625	1395	645	1430	670	1465	690	1495
		3000	625	1395	645	1430	670	1465	695	1500	715	1530
		4000	650	1435	670	1465	695	1500	720	1540	740	1570

Figure 12. Landing Distance

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE

INTRODUCTION

Weight and balance information contained in the basic handbook generally should be used, and will enable you to operate the floatplane within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. The changed information specifically required for operation of the Model 172N equipped with Edo Model 89-2000 floats is presented in this section.

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the floatplane is loaded properly.

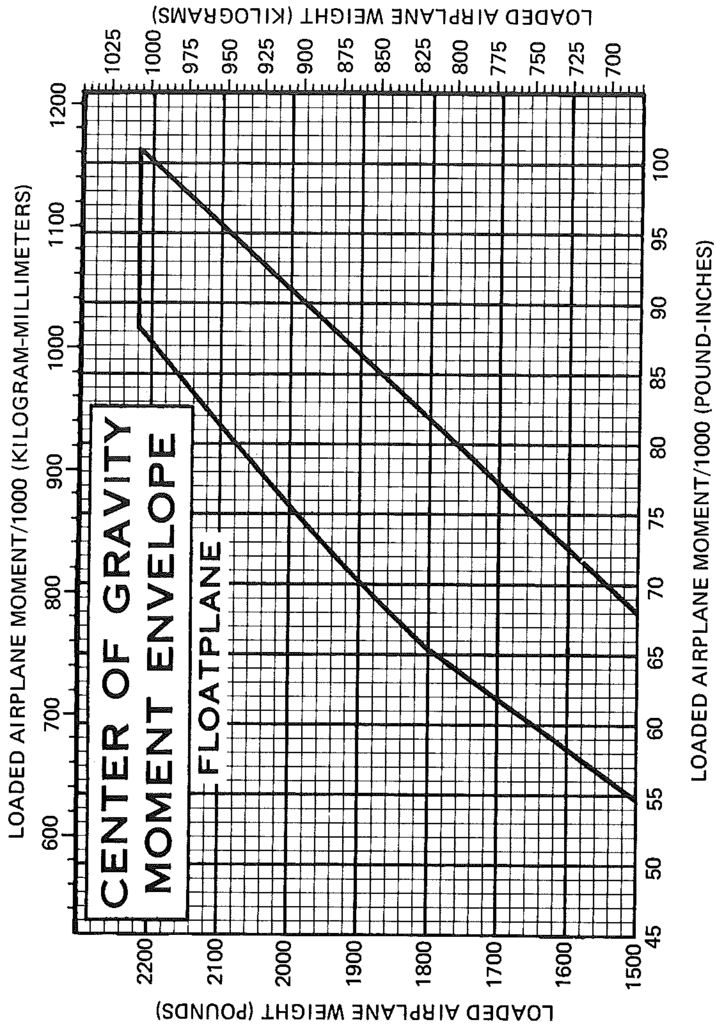


Figure 13. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

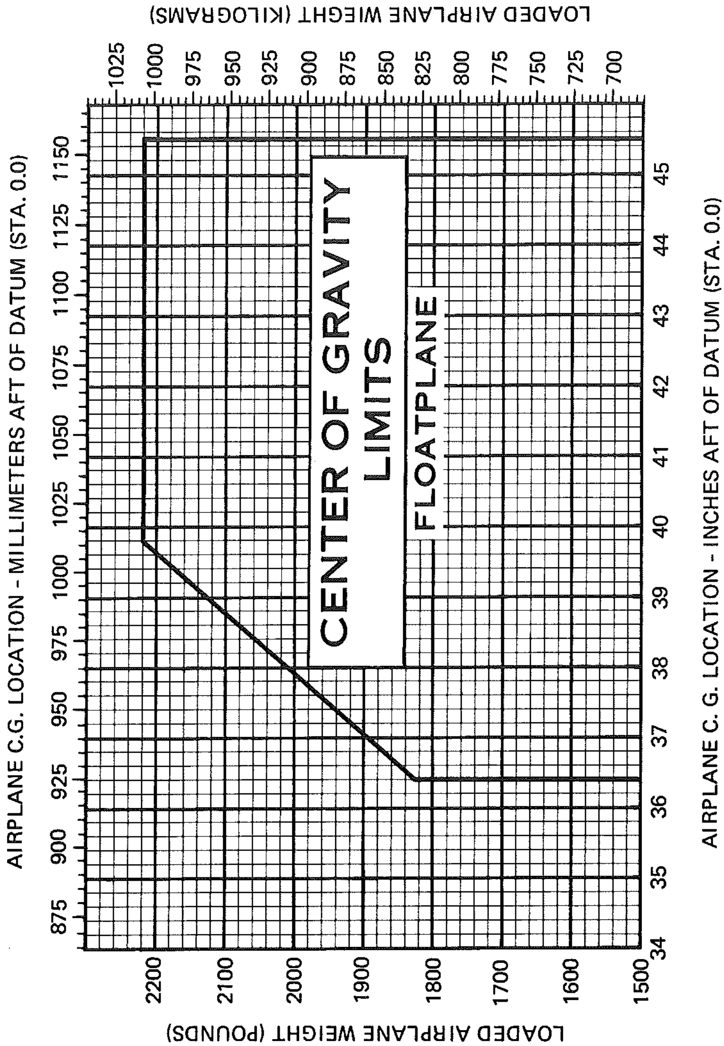


Figure 14. Center of Gravity Limits

SECTION 7

AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

INTRODUCTION

This section contains a description of the modifications and equipment associated specifically with the installation of Edo Model 89-2000 floats on the Model 172N.

THE FLOATPLANE

The floatplane is identical to the landplane with the following exceptions:

1. Floats, incorporating a water rudder steering system, replace the landing gear. A water rudder retraction handle, connected to the dual water rudders by cables and springs, is located on the cabin floor.
2. Additional fuselage structure is added to support the float installation.
3. An additional structural "V" brace is installed between the top of the front door posts and the cowl deck.
4. The airplane has additional corrosion-proofing and stainless steel cables.
5. Wing flap limit switches are adjusted to restrict the maximum flap travel to 30°.
6. Interconnect springs are added between the rudder and aileron control systems.
7. The fuel strainer installation is modified for floatplane use.
8. The standard propeller is replaced with a propeller of larger diameter (80 inches) and flatter pitch.
9. A lower cowl with a larger cooling air exit for better engine cooling replaces the standard lower cowl.
10. The heated pitot (if installed) is replaced with a special heated pitot.
11. Hoisting provisions are added to the top of the fuselage.
12. Fueling steps and assist handles are mounted on the forward fuselage, and steps are mounted on the wing struts to aid in refueling the airplane.
13. Floatplane placards are added.

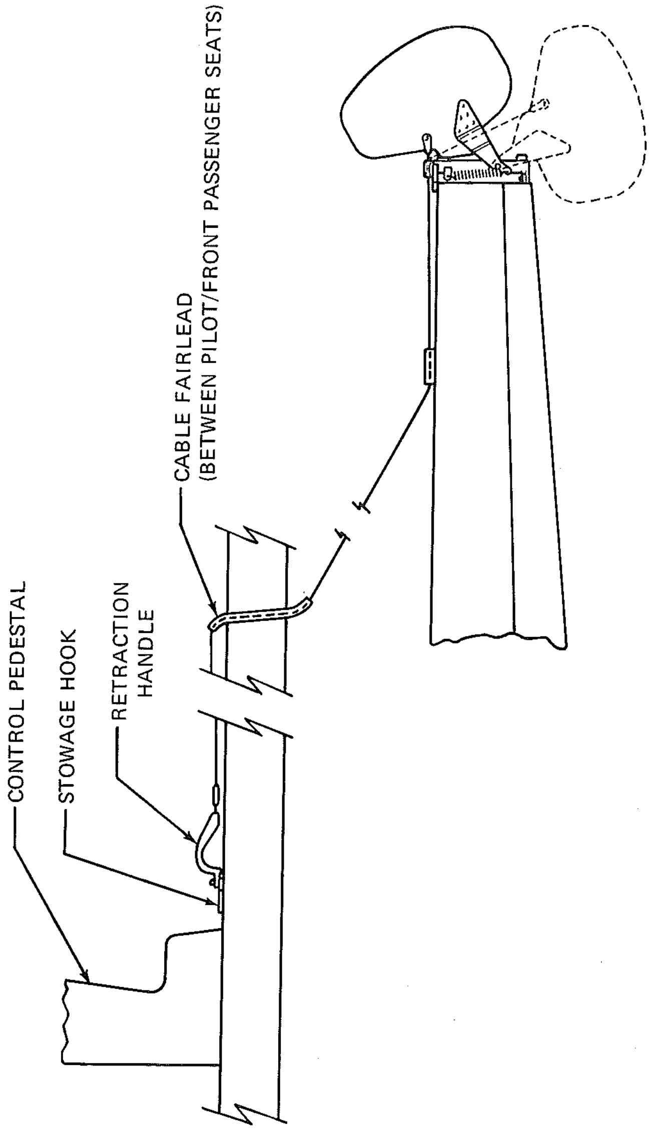


Figure 15. Water Rudder Retraction System

WATER RUDDER SYSTEM

Retractable water rudders (figure 15), mounted at the aft end of each float, are connected by a system of cables and springs to the rudder pedals. Normal rudder pedal operation moves the water rudders to provide steering control (figure 16) for taxiing.

The water rudders are equipped with centering cams (attached to each retraction hinge) which, when the water rudders are retracted, make contact with a plate on the stern of each float, locking the rudders in the centered position. Springs within the water rudder steering system permit normal airplane rudder action with the water rudders retracted and improve directional stability in flight.

A water rudder retraction handle, located on the cabin floor between the front seats, is used to manually raise and lower the water rudders. During takeoff, landing, and in flight, the handle should be secured on the stowage hook located on the cabin floor just aft of the control pedestal. With the handle in this position, the water rudders are up. When the handle is removed from the hook and allowed to move full aft, the water rudders extend to the full down position for taxiing.

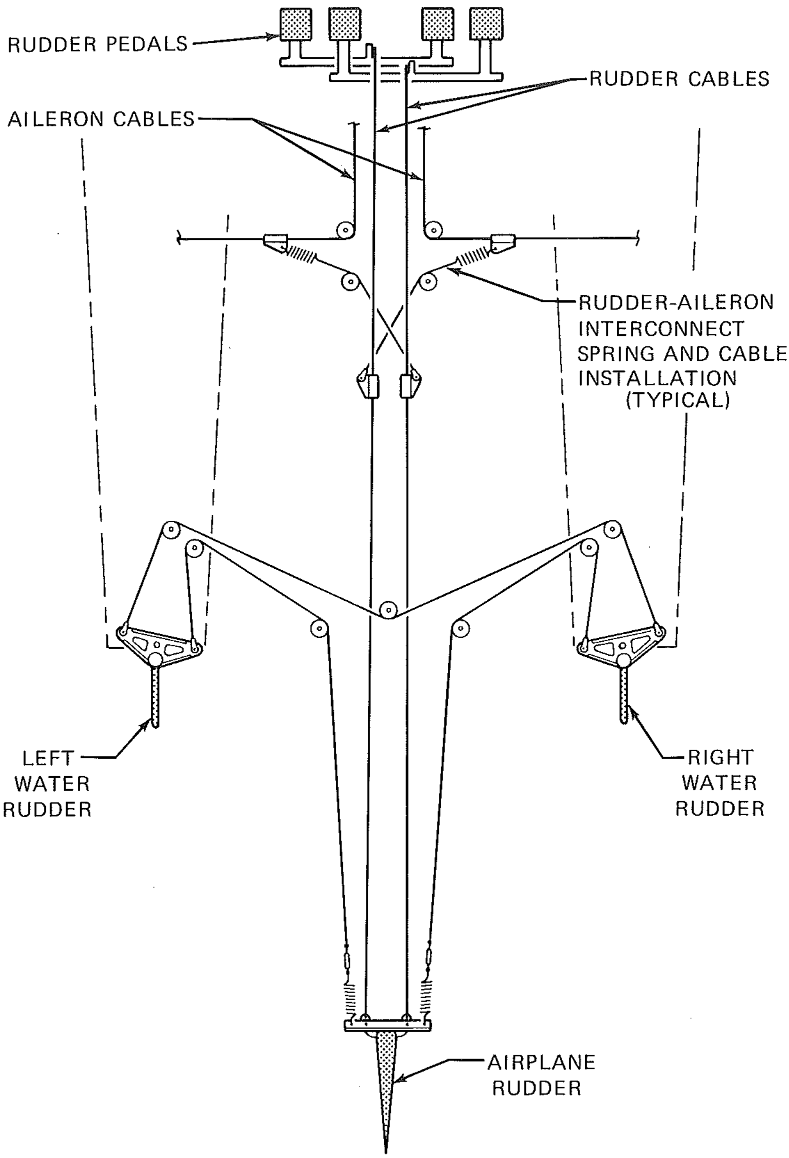


Figure 16. Water Rudder Steering System

SECTION 8
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

Section 8 of the basic handbook applies, in general, to the floatplane. The following recommended procedures apply specifically to floatplane operation. (Cleaning and maintenance of the floats should be accomplished as suggested in the Edo Corporation Service and Maintenance Manual for Floats.)

MOORING

Proper securing of the floatplane can vary considerably, depending on the type of operation involved and the facilities available. Each operator should use the method most appropriate for his operation. Some of the most common mooring alternatives are as follows:

1. The floatplane can be moored to a buoy, using a yoke tied to the forward float cleats, so that it will freely weathervane into the wind.
2. The floatplane can be secured to a dock using the fore and aft cleats of one float, although this method is generally not recommended unless the water is calm and the floatplane is attended.
3. The floatplane may be removed from the water (by use of a special lift under the spreader bars) and secured by using the wing tie-down rings and float cleats. If conditions permit the floatplane to be beached, ensure that the shoreline is free of rocks or abrasive material that may damage the floats.

SUPPLEMENT

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The ground service plug receptacle permits the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. The receptacle is located behind a door on the left side of the fuselage near the aft edge of the cowling.

NOTE

> If no avionics equipment is to be used or worked on, the avionics power switch should be turned off. If maintenance is required on the avionics equipment, it is advisable to utilize a battery cart external power source to prevent damage to the avionics equipment by transient voltage. Do not crank or start the engine with the avionics power switch turned on.

The battery and external power circuits have been designed to completely eliminate the need to "jumper" across the battery contactor to close it for charging a completely "dead" battery. A special fused circuit in the external power system supplies the needed "jumper" across the contacts so that with a "dead" battery and an external power source applied, turning the master switch ON will close the battery contactor.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the inside of the ground service plug access door:

> CAUTION 24 VOLTS D.C.
> This aircraft is equipped with alternator and a negative ground system.
> OBSERVE PROPER POLARITY
> Reverse polarity will damage electrical components.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

Just before connecting an external power source (generator type or battery cart), the avionics power switch should be turned off, and the master switch on.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were ON. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

The ground service plug receptacle circuit incorporates a polarity reversal protection. Power from the external power source will flow only if the ground service plug is correctly connected to the airplane. If the plug is accidentally connected backwards, no power will flow to the electrical system, thereby preventing any damage to electrical equipment.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

STROBE LIGHT SYSTEM

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The high intensity strobe light system enhances anti-collision protection for the airplane. The system consists of two wing tip-mounted strobe lights (with integral power supplies), a two-position rocker switch labeled STROBE LT on the left switch and control panel, and a 5-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker, also located on the left switch and control panel.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

Strobe lights must be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other airplanes, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when strobe lights are installed.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the strobe light system, proceed as follows:

1. Master Switch -- ON.
2. Strobe Light Switch -- ON.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

The installation of strobe lights will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

WINTERIZATION KIT

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The winterization kit consists of two cover plates (with placards) which attach to the air intakes in the cowling nose cap, a restrictive cover plate for the oil cooler air inlet in the right rear vertical engine baffle, insulation for the engine crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed on the instrument panel. This equipment should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below 20°F (-7°C). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use, regardless of temperature.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of placards when the airplane is equipped with a winterization kit.

1. On each nose cap cover plate:

REMOVE WHEN OAT EXCEEDS 20°F

2. On right hand nose cap cover plate:

REMOVE OIL COOLER COVER PLATE FROM AFT BAFFLE WHEN OAT EXCEEDS 20°F

3. On the instrument panel:

WINTERIZATION KIT MUST BE REMOVED WHEN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS ABOVE 20°F.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the winterization kit is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

DME
(TYPE 190)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

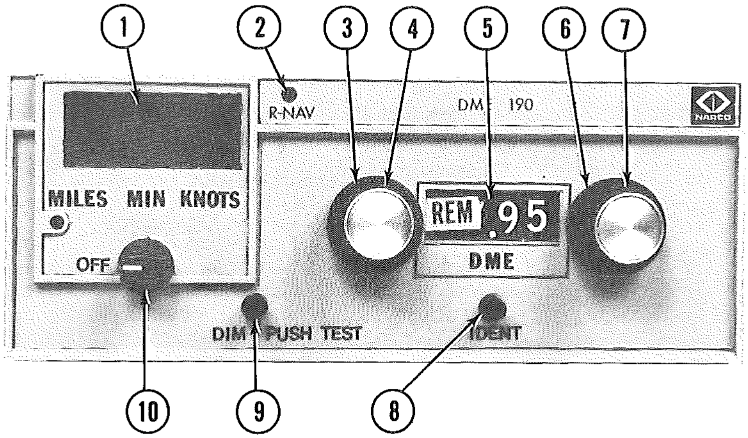
The DME 190 (Distance Measuring Equipment) system consists of a panel mounted 200 channel UHF transmitter-receiver and an externally mounted antenna. The transceiver has a single selector knob that changes the DME's mode of operation to provide the pilot with: distance-to-station, time-to-station, or ground speed readouts. The DME is designed to operate in altitudes up to a maximum of 50,000 feet at ground speeds up to 250 knots and has a maximum slant range of 199.9 nautical miles.

The DME can be channeled independently or by a remote NAV set. When coupled with a remote NAV set, the MHz digits will be covered over by a remote (REM) flag and the DME will utilize the frequency set by the NAV set's channeling knobs. When the DME is not coupled with a remote NAV set, the DME will reflect the channel selected on the DME unit. The transmitter operates in the frequency range of 1041 to 1150 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling. The receiver operates in the frequency range of 978 to 1213 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling.

All operating controls for the DME are mounted on the front panel of the DME and are described in Figure 1.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. READOUT WINDOW - Displays function readout in nautical miles (distance-to-station), minutes (time-to-station) or knots (ground speed).

2. R-NAV INDICATOR LAMP - The green R-NAV indicator lamp is provided to indicate the DME is coupled to an R-NAV system. Since this DME is not factory installed with an R-NAV system on Cessna airplanes, the R-NAV indicator lamp should never be illuminated. However, if an R-NAV system is coupled to the DME, and when in R-NAV mode, the R-NAV lamp will light which indicates that the distance readout is the "way point" instead of the DME station. The DME can only give distance (MILES) in R-Nav mode.

3. REMOTE CHANNELING SELECTOR - Two position selector. In the first position, the DME will utilize the frequency set by the DME channeling knobs. In the second position, the MHz digits will utilize the frequency set by the NAV 1 unit's channeling knobs.

4. WHOLE MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB - Selects operating frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz.

5. FREQUENCY INDICATOR - Shows operating frequency selected on the DME or displays remote (REM) flag to indicate DME is operating on a frequency selected by the remote NAV 1 receiver.

6. FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB - Selects operating frequency in 50 kHz steps. This knob has two positions, one for the 0 and one for the 5.

7. FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB - Selects operating frequency in tenths of a Megahertz (0-9).

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

8. IDENT KNOB - Rotation of this control increases or decreases the volume of the received station's Ident signal. An erratic display, accompanied by the presence of two Ident signals, can result if the airplane is flying in an area where two stations using the same frequency are transmitting.

9. DIM/PUSH TEST KNOB -

   DIM: Controls the brilliance of the readout lamp's segments. Rotate the control as desired for proper lamp illumination in the function window (The frequency window is dimmed by the aircraft's radio light dimming control).

   PUSH TEST: This control is used to test the illumination of the readout lamps, with or without being tuned to a station. Press the control, a readout of 188 8 should be seen with the mode selector switch in the MIN or KNOTS position. The decimal point along with 188.8 will light in the MILES mode. When the control is released, and had the DME been channeled to a nearby station, the distance to that station will appear. If the station channeled was not in range, a "bar" readout will be seen (--.- or -- -).

10. MODE SELECTOR SWITCH -

   OFF: Turns the DME OFF.

   MILES: Allows a digital readout to appear in the window which represents slant range (in nautical miles) to or from the channeled station.

   MIN: Allows a digital readout (in minutes) to appear in the window that it will take the airplane to travel the distance to the channeled station. This time is only accurate when flying directly TO the station and after the ground speed has stabilized.

   KNOTS: Allows a digital readout (in knots) to appear in the window that is ground speed and is valid only after the stabilization time (approximately 2 minutes) has elapsed when flying directly TO or FROM the channeled station.

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

1. Mode Selector Switch -- SELECT desired DME function.
2. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired frequency and allow equipment to warm-up at least 2 minutes.

NOTE

If remote channeling selector is set in REM position, select the desired frequency on the #1 Nav radio.

3. PUSH TEST Control -- PUSH and observe reading of 188.8 in function window.
4. DIM Control -- ADJUST.
5. IDENT CONTROL -- ADJUST audio output in speaker.
6. Mode Selector Functions:
   MILES Position -- Distance-to-Station is slant range in nautical miles.
   MIN Position -- Time-to-Station when flying directly to station.
   KNOTS Position --Ground Speed in knots when flying directly to or from station.

CAUTION

After the DME 190 has been turned OFF, do not turn it on again for 5 seconds to allow the protective circuits to reset.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

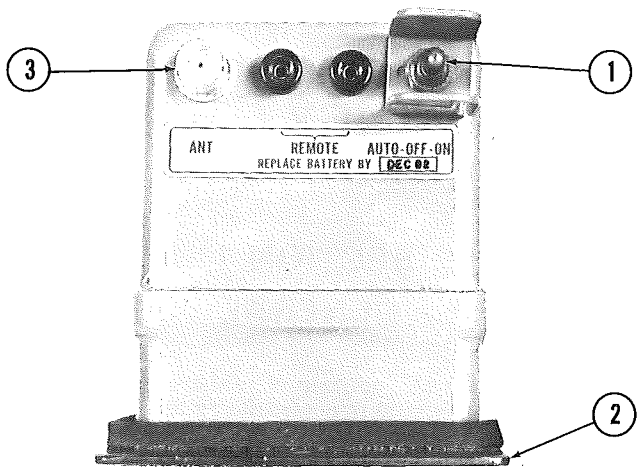
The ELT consists of a self-contained dual-frequency radio transmitter and battery power supply, and is activated by an impact of 5g or more as may be experienced in a crash landing. The ELT emits an omni-directional signal on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. (Some ELT units in export aircraft transmit only on 121.5 MHz.) General aviation and commercial aircraft, the FAA, and CAP monitor 121.5 MHz, and 243.0 MHz is monitored by the military. Following a crash landing, the ELT will provide line-of-sight transmission up to 100 miles at 10,000 feet. The ELT supplied in domestic aircraft transmits on both distress frequencies simultaneously at 75 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C). The ELT unit in export aircraft transmits on 121.5 MHz at 25 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C).

The ELT is readily identified as a bright orange unit mounted behind the baggage compartment wall in the tailcone. To gain access to the unit, remove the baggage compartment wall. The ELT is operated by a control panel at the forward facing end of the unit (see figure 1).

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the baggage compartment wall.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER INSTALLED BEHIND THIS COVER. MUST BE SERVICED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FAR 91.52



1. FUNCTION SELECTOR SWITCH (3-position toggle switch):

   ON - Activates transmitter instantly. Used for test purposes and if "g" switch is inoperative.

   OFF - Deactivates transmitter. Used during shipping, storage and following rescue.

   AUTO - Activates transmitter only when "g" switch receives 5g or more impact.

2. COVER - Removable for access to battery pack.
3. ANTENNA RECEPTACLE - Connects to antenna mounted on top of tailcone.

Figure 1. ELT Control Panel

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Immediately after a forced landing where emergency assistance is required, the ELT should be utilized as follows.

1. ENSURE ELT ACTIVATION --Turn a radio transceiver ON and select 121.5 MHz. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, it was activated by the "g" switch and is functioning properly. If no emergency tone is audible, gain access to the ELT and place the function selector switch in the ON position.

2. PRIOR TO SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Conserve airplane battery. Do not activate radio transceiver.

3. AFTER SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, preventing radio interference. Attempt contact with rescue aircraft with the radio transceiver set to a frequency of 121.5 MHz. If no contact is established, return the function selector switch to ON immediately.

4. FOLLOWING RESCUE -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, terminating emergency transmissions.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

As long as the function selector switch remains in the AUTO position, the ELT automatically activates following an impact of 5g or more over a short period of time.

Following a lightning strike, or an exceptionally hard landing, the ELT may activate although no emergency exists. To check your ELT for inadvertent activation, select 121.5 MHz on your radio transceiver and listen for an emergency tone transmission. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, place the function selector switch in the OFF position and the tone should cease. Immediately place the function selector switch in the AUTO position to re-set the ELT for normal operation.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance data when this equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

FOSTER AREA NAVIGATION SYSTEM
(Type 511)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Foster Area Navigation System (RNAV - Type 511) consists of a 511 Area Nav Computer, a compatible VHF navigation receiver, a DME Adapter Module and DME.

The RNAV 511 is a basic Area Navigation Computer with two thumbwheel programmable waypoints. It performs continuous computation of triangulation problems.

The VOR and DME equipment in the aircraft provides information to the computer on aircraft position relative to the VORTAC station. A waypoint is dialed into one set of waypoint thumbwheels by inserting the RADIAL and DISTANCE of the waypoint (the position the pilot would like to fly over, or to) relative to the VORTAC station. The RNAV 511 computer calculates the Magnetic Bearing (BEARING) and Distance (RANGE NM) from the aircraft to the waypoint repeatedly to provide continual information on WHICH WAY and HOW FAR to the waypoint.

The pilot can monitor BEARING and RANGE on RNAV 511 to fly straight line paths to waypoints up to 200 NM distance from the aircraft position. Waypoints can be precisely dialed into the thumbwheels to 0.1° and 0.1 NM resolution.

The RNAV 511 also provides immediate position orientation relative to the VORTAC (VOR/DME) station being used for computation. Merely press the VOR/DME pushbutton to display the RADIAL and DME distance from the VORTAC.

Another feature of the RNAV 511 is its ability to provide evidence of proper computation in the system. The system can be tested at anytime before flight or while airborne to confirm proper computer operation. An acceptable "test" is evidenced by the active waypoint's RADIAL/DISTANCE being displayed in the BEARING and RANGE windows of the RNAV 511 while TEST pushbutton is pressed. In addition to the "test" feature, diagnostic functions are provided to alert the pilot of why the system is not functional.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

This RNAV installation is not approved for IFR operations and the following information is displayed on individual placards:

1. Adjacent to panel unit when used with the DME 190:

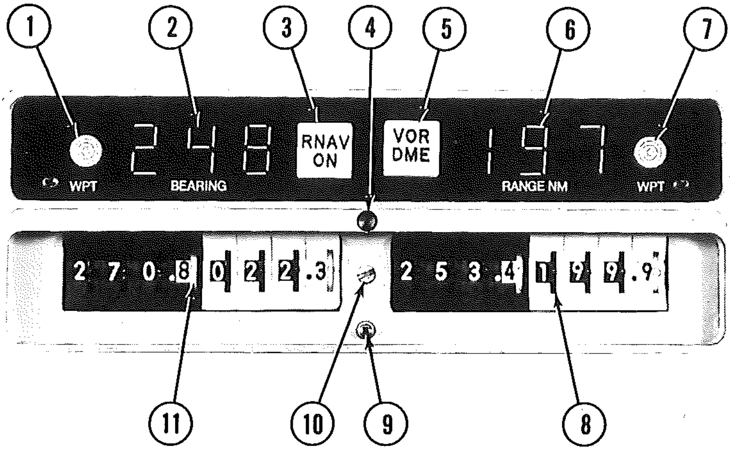
RNAV FOR VFR FLIGHT ONLY TUNE DME & NAV 1 TO SAME VORTAC FOR RNAV OPERATION

2. Adjacent to panel unit when used with the 400 DME:

RNAV FOR VFR FLIGHT ONLY DME MODE SELECTOR ON NAV 1 OR NAV 2 ONLY

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. WAYPOINT PUSHBUTTON (WPT) - Activates the waypoint data dialed into the left side thumbwheels (11). When pressed, the WPT pushbutton lights to indicate which waypoint is "active". The WPT pushbutton light intensity is controlled by a photocell (4).

2. MAGNETIC BEARING DISPLAY READOUT - Digitally displays the magnetic bearing from the airplane to the waypoint. While VOR/DME pushbutton (5) is pressed, the digital display reads RADIAL **from** the VOR station on which the airplane is presently positioned.

3. RNAV ON/OFF PUSHBUTTON (RNAV ON) - When pressed, RNAV ON light will illuminate and set is turned ON. When pressed again, set will be turned OFF and the RNAV ON light will go out. The pushbutton lighting is automatically dimmed by the photocell (4).

4. PHOTOCELL - Senses ambient cockpit light and controls brightness of pushbuttons (1, 3, 5 & 7) and digital displays (2 & 6).

5. VOR DME PUSHBUTTON - Provides PRESENT POSITION information as to VOR RADIAL and DME DISTANCE digitally in positions (2) and (6) respectively when the pushbutton is pressed.

6. DISTANCE DISPLAY READOUT - Digitally displays airplane DISTANCE TO or FROM the waypoint. Reads by 0.1 NM increments up to 99.9 NM and by 1.0 NM increments over 100 NM. Maximum range readout is 199 NM. While VOR/DME pushbutton (5) is pressed, the digital display reads DME distance to the VORTAC station from the airplane.

Figure 1. Foster Area Nav (Type 511) Computer Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 2)

7. WAYPOINT PUSHBUTTON (WPT) - Activates the waypoint data dialed into the RIGHT side thumbwheels (8). When pressed, the WPT pushbutton lights to indicate which waypoint is "active". The WPT pushbutton light intensity is controlled by photocell (4).

8. RADIAL AND DISTANCE THUMBWHEELS - Waypoint location (RADIAL and DISTANCE) is dialed into thumbwheels to 0.1° and 0.1 NM resolution. Maximum waypoint offset from the VORTAC is 199.9 NM.

9. TEST PUSHBUTTON - Press to check proper calibration of RNAV 511. If the computer is properly calibrated, the displays (2 & 6) read the "active" WPT RADIAL and DISTANCE as dialed into the thumbwheels. Test may be performed anytime, (during or before flight).

10. LOCKING SCREW - Secures RNAV 511 in dustcover. Turn locking screw counterclockwise several turns to release unit from panel.

11. RADIAL AND DISTANCE THUMBWHEELS - Waypoint location (RADIAL AND DISTANCE) is dialed into thumbwheels to 0.1° and 0.1 NM resolution. Maximum waypoint offset from the VORTAC is 199.9 NM.

Figure 1. Foster Area Nav (Type 511) Computer Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 4
NORMAL OPERATION

VOR/LOC OPERATION

VOR NAVIGATION CIRCUITS VERIFICATION TESTS:

1. See appropriate Nav/Com supplement.

AREA NAVIGATION OPERATING NOTES

1. Proper RNAV operation requires valid VOR and DME inputs to the RNAV system. In certain areas, the ground station antenna patterns and transmitter power may be inadequate to provide valid signals to the RNAV. For this reason, intermittent RNAV signal loss may be experienced enroute.

2. When a waypoint from one VORTAC is displaced over a second VORTAC, interference from the second VORTAC sometimes causes erratic and unusable BEARING and RANGE displays on the RNAV at low altitude.

3. The RNAV BEARING readout (to the waypoint) becomes extremely sensitive and may become unusable within 1 - 1 1/2 miles of the waypoint. Thus, the RANGE readout is the primary means of approximating waypoint passage.

4. Tracking from a waypoint is not recommended since the pilot would have to fly a reciprocal bearing and make error corrections in the opposite direction from flying to a waypoint.

DIAGNOSTIC FUNCTIONS

All RNAV systems are rendered inoperative under certain conditions. The RNAV 511 provides a Flag mode and permits a diagnostic interpretation of why the system is inoperative.

FLAG MODE INDICATIONS:

1. Six "Bars" Appear in the Digital Displays (2 & 6):
   a. PRESS VOR/DME button (5) to determine if the VOR radial signal is absent. If VOR radial signal is absent, bars will change to show as "000" in the BEARING window (2). (One possible cause of this condition could be that the NAV receiver is channeled to a localizer signal.)
   b. Excess RADIAL waypoint address entry (11 or 8) such as 360.1° or 389° -- The computer will not accept this entry.

c. Excess RANGE to Waypoint (6) -- This would be any value over 199 NM. (A check of aircraft position relative to the VORTAC and Waypoint will detect and verify this condition.)

2. Missing DME Signal Display -- This will show as "00.0" in the RANGE NM digital display (6) when the VOR/DME button (2) is held in. The missing DME signal is then the reason for the FLAG condition. (If valid VOR and DME data is displayed, then another cause must be sought.)
3. Temporary Display of Unchanging Random Digits in the BEARING and RANGE Windows (2 & 6) at Time of Initial Turn-ON -- Such a condition is caused by a random interpretation of the micro processor cycle. The RNAV 511 will Flag this malfunction by a complete blanking of all display functions. The pilot can reset the micro processor cycle by turning the RNAV OFF and then ON.

WAYPOINT PROGRAMMING

1. Using a VFR Sectional or other appropriate maps -- DETERMINE distance and bearing for desired waypoint(s) from appropriate VOR/DME stations.
2. VHF Navigation Receiver -- ON (When installed with DME 190, RNAV 511 is connected to the Nav 1 Rcvr. When installed with the 400 DME, RNAV 511 may be connected to either the Nav 1 or Nav 2 Rcvr.) and channeled to the desired VORTAC.
3. DME ON/OFF Switch -- ON.
4. DME Remote Channeling Selector on DME 190 Selector -- SET to REM position on DME 190.
5. DME Mode Selector on 400 DME -- SET TO desired NAV 1 or NAV 2 position on 400 DME.

NOTE

RNAV and HOLD positions on the 400 DME Mode Selector are not used with this installation. RNAV is automatically channeled to the selected Nav receiver.

6. GS/TTS Selector Switch (on 400 DME) -- SET as desired. (Will only display **ground speed** component or **time-to-station** at that speed to the selected VOR --**not the waypoint.)**
7. RADIAL and DISTANCE Thumbwheels -- SET to first waypoint RADIAL and DISTANCE. (Typically, the first waypoint is set into the left side set of thumbwheels.)
8. RADIAL and DISTANCE Thumbwheels -- SET to second waypoint RADIAL and DISTANCE. (Typically, the second waypoint is set into the right set of thumbwheels.)
9. Left WPT Pushbutton Switch -- PUSH in.
   a. First waypoint RADIAL and DISTANCE are placed in unit as a waypoint.

10. RNAV BEARING Readout -- OBSERVE readout for magnetic BEARING to waypoint.
11. RNAV RANGE Readout -- OBSERVE readout of first waypoint distance.
12. TEST Pushbutton -- PRESS and observe that the desired BEARING and RANGE readouts of the waypoint thumbwheel settings are displayed.
    a. BEARING Display Readout -- DISPLAYS readout of first waypoint bearing.
    b. RANGE Display Readout -- DISPLAYS readout of first waypoint distance.
13. DG or HSI -- CONTROL AIRCRAFT as required to maintain desired track to or from waypoint.

NOTE

Due to wind drift, it will be necessary to fly a few degrees plus or minus the calculated BEARING readout in order to maintain the desired BEARING readout on the computer.

14. VOR/DME Pushbutton -- PRESS at anytime to observe the radial and DME distance from the VORTAC associated with the waypoint.

15. Upon Waypoint Passage -- CHECK or SELECT next desired waypoint's VORTAC frequency on the selected Nav receiver and then PRESS next WPT Pushbutton in and repeat steps 9 through 12 to proceed to next waypoint which was dialed in the right set of thumbwheels.

NOTE

Waypoint passage will begin to be reflected on the RNAV BEARING display about 1.5 NM from the waypoint. Waypoint passage will be reflected by a rapid change of BEARING displays. Therefore, the pilot should fly the established inbound predetermined DG heading until waypoint passage has occurred or until the next waypoint is selected.

16. Left Hand RADIAL and DISTANCE Thumbwheels -- SET to next waypoint RADIAL and DISTANCE.

NOTE

As first waypoint is reached, it can be replaced with the next waypoint RADIAL and DISTANCE. Then a new waypoint, if necessary, can be set into the right-hand thumbwheels after the initial right-hand waypoint is passed. This procedure can be followed for as many waypoints as necessary, providing that the desired Nav receiver is selected and the VORTAC frequency has been re-channeled to each VORTAC station.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

HF TRANSCEIVER
(TYPE PT10-A)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The PT10-A HF Transceiver, shown in Figure 1, is a 10-channel AM transmitter-receiver which operates in the frequency range of 2.0 to 18.0 Megahertz. The transceiver is automatically tuned to the operating frequency by a Channel Selector. The operating controls for the unit are mounted on the front panel of the transceiver. The system consists of a transceiver, antenna load box, fixed wire antenna and associated wiring.

The Channel Selector Knob determines the operating frequency of the transmitter and receiver. The frequencies of operation are shown on the frequency chart adjacent to the channel selector.

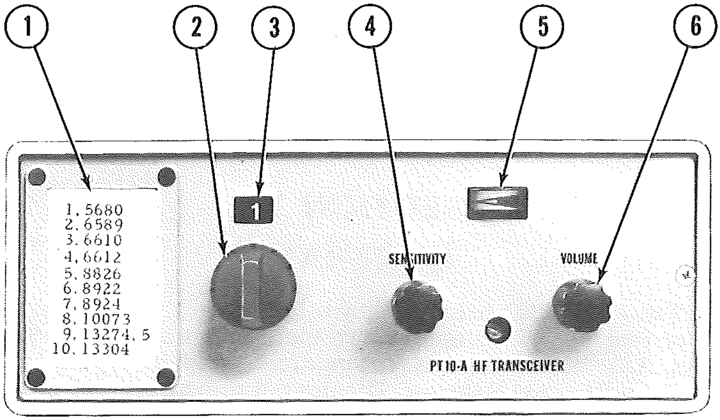
The VOLUME control incorporates the power switch for the transceiver. Clockwise rotation of the volume control turns the set on and increases the volume of audio.

The meter on the face of the transceiver indicates transmitter output.

The system utilizes the airplane microphone, headphone and speaker. Operation and description of the audio control panel used in conjunction with this radio is shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. FREQUENCY CHART - Shows the frequency of the channel in use (frequencies shown may vary and are shown for reference purposes only).

2. CHANNEL SELECTOR - Selects channels 1 thru 10 as listed in the frequency chart.

3. CHANNEL READOUT WINDOW - Displays channel selected in frequency chart.

4. SENSITIVITY CONTROL - Controls the receiver sensitivity for audio gain.

5. ANTENNA TUNING METER - Indicates the energy flowing from the transmitter into the antenna. The optimum power transfer is indicated by the maximum meter reading.

6. ON/OFF VOLUME CONTROL - Turns complete set on and controls volume of audio.

Figure 1. HF Transceiver (Type PT10-A)

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

1. XMTR SEL Switch (on audio control panel) -- SELECT transceiver.
2. SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch (on audio control panel) -- SELECT desired mode.
3. VOLUME Control -- ON (allow equipment to warm up and adjust audio to comfortable listening level).
4. Frequency Chart -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
5. Channel Selector -- DIAL in frequency selected in step 4.
6. SENSITIVITY Control -- ROTATE clockwise to maximum position.

NOTE

If receiver becomes overloaded by very strong signals, back off SENSITIVITY control until background noise is barely audible.

NOTE

The antenna tuning meter indicates the energy flowing from the airplane's transmitter into the antenna. The optimum power transfer is indicated by the maximum meter reading.

7. Mike Button:
   a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.

NOTE

Sidetone may be selected by placing the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE positions.

   b. To Receive -- RELEASE mike button.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

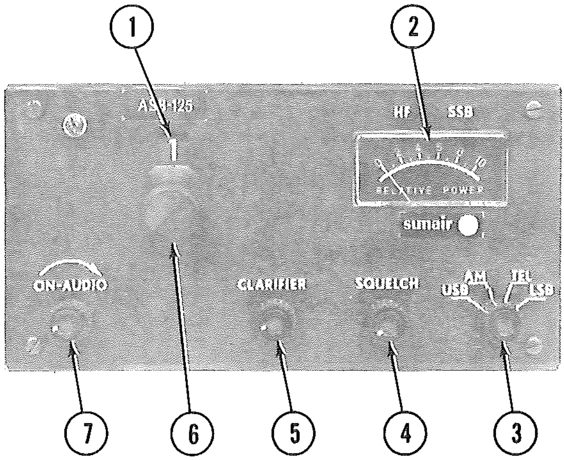
SSB HF TRANSCEIVER
(TYPE ASB-125)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The ASB-125 HF transceiver is an airborne, 10-channel, single side-band (SSB) radio with a compatible amplitude modulated (AM) transmitting-receiving system for long range voice communications in the 2 to 18 MHz frequency range. The system consists of a panel mounted receiver/exciter, a remote mounted power amplifier/power supply, an antenna coupler and an externally mounted, fixed wire, medium/high frequency antenna.

A channel selector knob determines the operating frequency of the transceiver which has predetermined crystals installed to provide the desired operating frequencies. A mode selector control is provided to supply the type of emission required for the channel, either sideband, AM or telephone for public correspondence. An audio knob, clarifier knob and squelch knob are provided to assist in audio operation during receive. In addition to the aforementioned controls, which are all located on the receiver/exciter, a meter is incorporated to provide antenna loading readouts.

The system utilizes the airplane microphone, headphone and speaker. Operation and description of the audio control panel used in conjunction with this radio is shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.



1. CHANNEL WINDOW - Displays selected channel.

2. RELATIVE POWER METER - Indicates relative radiated power of the power amplifier/antenna system.

3. MODE SELECTOR CONTROL - Selects one of the desired operating modes:
   - USB - Selects upper sideband operation for long range voice communications.
   - AM - Selects compatible AM operation and full AM reception.
   - TEL - Selects upper sideband with reduced carrier, used for public correspondence telephone and ship-to-shore.
   - LSB - (Optional) Selects lower sideband operation (not legal in U.S., Canada and most other countries).

4. SQUELCH CONTROL - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.

5. CLARIFIER CONTROL - Used to "clarify" single sideband speech during receive while in USB mode only.

6. CHANNEL SELECTOR CONTROL - Selects desired channel. Also selects AM mode if channel frequency is 2003 kHz, 2182 kHz or 2638 kHz.

7. ON - AUDIO CONTROL - Turns set ON and controls receiver audio gain.

Figure 1. SSB HF Transceiver Operating Controls

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

NOTE

The pilot should be aware of the two following radio operational restrictions:

a. For sideband operation in the United States, Canada and various other countries, only the upper sideband may be used. Use of lower sideband is prohibited.
b. Only AM transmissions are permitted on frequencies 2003 kHz, 2182 kHz and 2638 kHz. The selection of these channels will automatically select the AM mode of transmission.

1. XMTR SEL Switch (on audio control panel) -- SELECT transceiver.
2. SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch (on audio control panel) -- SELECT desired mode.
3. ON-AUDIO Control -- ON (allow equipment to warm up for 5 minutes for sideband or one minute for AM operation and adjust audio to comfortable listening level).
4. Channel Selector Control -- SELECT desired frequency.
5. Mode Selector Control -- SELECT operating mode.
6. SQUELCH Control -- ADJUST clockwise for normal background noise output, then slowly adjust counterclockwise until the receiver is silent.

7. CLARIFIER Control -- ADJUST when upper single sideband RF signal is being received for maximum clarity.
8. Mike Button:
   a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.

NOTE

Sidetone may be selected by placing the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE positions.

   b. To Receive -- RELEASE mike button.

NOTE

Voice communications are not available in the LSB mode.

NOTE

Lower sideband (LSB) mode is not legal in the U.S., Canada, and most other countries.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA NAVOMATIC 200A AUTOPILOT (Type AF-295B)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 200A Navomatic is an all electric, single-axis (aileron control) autopilot system that provides added lateral and directional stability. Components are a computer-amplifier, a turn coordinator, an aileron actuator, and a course deviation indicator(s) incorporating a localizer reversed (BC) indicator light

Roll and yaw motions of the airplane are sensed by the turn coordinator gyro. The computer-amplifier electronically computes the necessary correction and signals the actuator to move the ailerons to maintain the airplane in the commanded lateral attitude.

The 200A Navomatic will also capture and track a VOR or localizer course using signals from a VHF navigation receiver.

The operating controls for the Cessna 200A Navomatic are located on the front panel of the computer-amplifier, shown in Figure 1. The primary function pushbuttons (DIR HOLD, NAV CAPT, and NAV TRK), are interlocked so that only one function can be selected at a time. The HI SENS and BACK CRS pushbuttons are not interlocked so that either or both of these functions can be selected at any time.

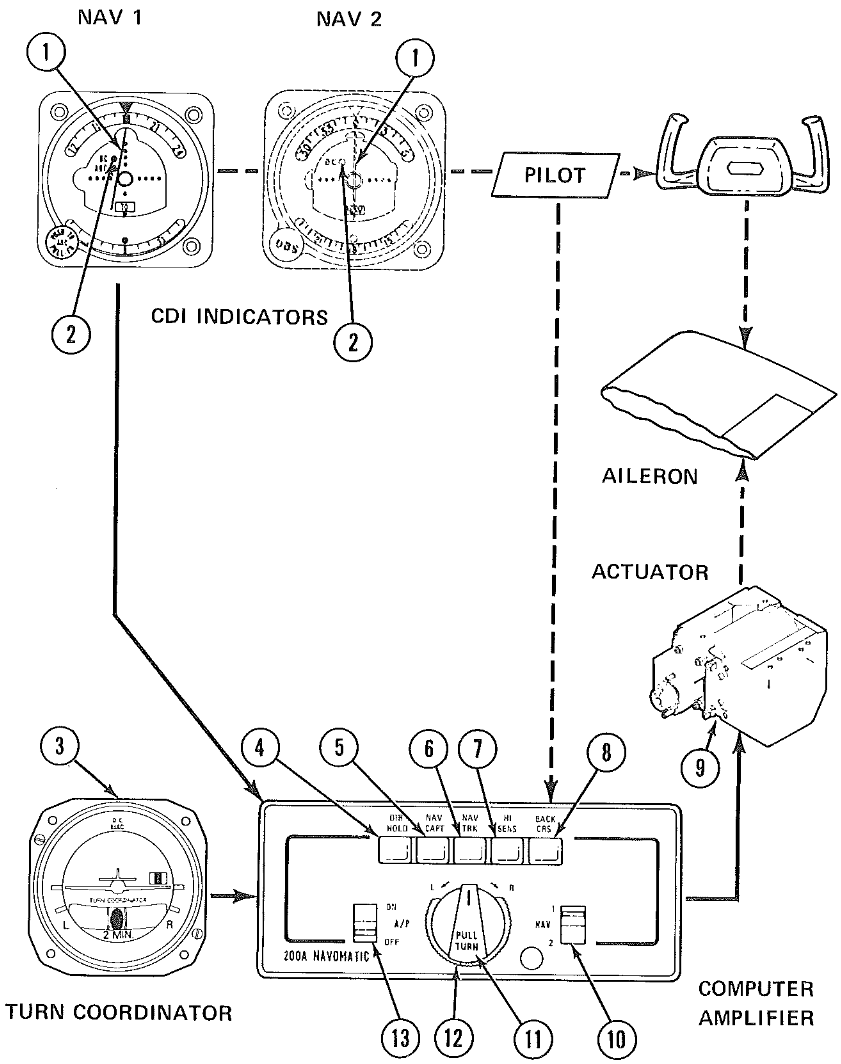


Figure 1. Cessna 200A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 1 of 2)

1. COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR - Provides VOR/LOC navigation inputs to autopilot for intercept and tracking modes.

2. LOCALIZER REVERSED INDICATOR LIGHT - Amber light, labeled BC, illuminates when BACK CRS button is pushed in (engaged) and LOC frequency selected. BC light indicates course indicator needle is reversed on selected receiver (when turned to a localizer frequency). This light is located within the CDI indicator.

3. TURN COORDINATOR - Senses roll and yaw for wings leveling and command turn functions.

4. DIR HOLD PUSHBUTTON - Selects direction hold mode. Airplane holds direction it is flying at time button is pushed.

5. NAV CAPT PUSHBUTTON - Selects NAV capture mode. When parallel to desired course, the airplane will turn to a pre-described intercept angle and capture selected VOR or LOC course.

6. NAV TRK PUSHBUTTON - Selects NAV track mode. Airplane tracks selected VOR or LOC course.

7. HI SENS PUSHBUTTON - During NAV CAPT or NAV TRK operation, this high sensitivity setting increases autopilot response to NAV signal to provide more precise operation during localizer approach. In low sensitivity position (pushbutton out), response to NAV signal is dampened for smoother tracking of enroute VOR radials; it also smooths out effect of course scalloping during NAV operation.

8. BACK CRS PUSHBUTTON - Used with LOC operation only. With A/P switch OFF or ON, and when navigation receiver selected by NAV switch is set to a localizer frequency, it reverses normal localizer needle indication (CDI) and causes localizer reversed (BC) light to illuminate. With A/P switch ON, reverses localizer signal to autopilot.

9. ACTUATOR - The torque motor in the actuator causes the ailerons to move in the commanded direction.

10. NAV SWITCH - Selects NAV 1 or NAV 2 navigation receiver.

11. PULL TURN KNOB - When pulled out and centered in detent, airplane will fly wings-level; when turned to the right (R), the airplane will execute a right, standard rate turn; when turned to the left (L), the airplane will execute a left, standard rate turn. When centered in detent and pushed in, the operating mode selected by a pushbutton is engaged.

12. TRIM - Used to trim autopilot to compensate for minor variations in aircraft trim or weight distribution. (For proper operation, the aircraft's rudder trim, if so equipped, must be manually trimmed before the autopilot is engaged.)

13. A/P SWITCH - Turns autopilot ON or OFF.

Figure 1. Cessna 200A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following autopilot limitation must be adhered to:

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO OVERRIDE THE AUTOPILOT:

1. Airplane Control Wheel -- ROTATE as required to override autopilot.

NOTE

The servo may be overpowered at anytime without damage.

TO TURN OFF AUTOPILOT:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.
2. BACK CRS Button -- OFF (see Caution note under Nav Capture).

NOTE

Periodically verify operation of amber warning light(s), labeled BC on CDI(s), by engaging BACK CRS button with a LOC frequency selected.

INFLIGHT WINGS LEVELING:

1. Airplane Rudder Trim -- ADJUST for zero slip ("Ball" centered on Turn Coordinator).
2. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
3. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- ON.
4. Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate (wings level indication on Turn Coordinator).

NOTE

For optimum performance in airplanes equipped as floatplanes, use autopilot only in cruise flight or in approach configuration with flaps down no more than 10° and airspeed no lower than 75 KIAS on 172 and R172 Series Models or 90 KIAS on 180, 185, U206 and TU206 Series Models.

COMMAND TURNS:

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER, PULL out and ROTATE.

DIRECTION HOLD:

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
2. Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate.
3. Airplane Rudder Trim -- ADJUST for zero slip ("Ball" centered).
4. DIR HOLD Button -- PUSH.
5. PULL-TURN Knob -- PUSH in detent position when airplane is on desired heading.
6. Autopilot TRIM Control -- READJUST for zero turn rate.

NAV CAPTURE (VOR/LOC):

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
2. NAV 1-2 Selector Switch -- SELECT desired VOR receiver.
3. Nav Receiver OBS or ARC Knob -- SET desired VOR course (if tracking omni).

NOTE

Optional ARC knob should be in center position and ARC amber warning light should be off.

4. NAV CAPT Button -- PUSH.
5. HI SENS Button -- PUSH for localizer and "close-in" omni intercepts.

6. BACK CRS Button -- PUSH only if intercepting localizer front course outbound or back course inbound.

CAUTION

With BACK CRS button pushed in and localizer frequency selected, the CDI on selected nav radio will be reversed even when the autopilot switch is OFF.

7. PULL-TURN Knob -- Turn airplane parallel to desired course.

NOTE

Airplane must be turned until heading is within ±5° of desired course.

8. PULL TURN Knob -- CENTER and PUSH in. The airplane should then turn toward desired course at 45° ±10° intercept angle (if the CDI needle is in full deflection).

NOTE

If more than 15 miles from the station or more than 3 minutes from intercept, use a manual intercept procedure.

NAV TRACKING (VOR/LOC):

1. NAV TRK Button -- PUSH when CDI centers and airplane is within ±5° of course heading.
2. HI SENS BUTTON -- DISENGAGE for enroute omni tracking (leave ENGAGED for localizer).
3. Autopilot TRIM Control -- READJUST as required to maintain track.

NOTE

Optional ARC function, if installed, should not be used for autopilot operation. If airplane should deviate off course, pull out PULL TURN knob and readjust airplane rudder trim for straight flight on the Turn Coordinator. Push in PULL TURN knob to reintercept course. If deviation persists, progressively make slight adjustments of autopilot TRIM control towards the course as required to maintain track.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 ADF
(Type R-546E)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 300 ADF is a panel-mounted, digitally tuned automatic direction finder. It is designed to provide continuous 1 kHz digital tuning in the frequency range of 200 kHz to 1,699 kHz and eliminates the need for mechanical band switching. The system is comprised of a receiver, a bearing indicator, a loop antenna, and a sense antenna. Operating controls and displays for the Cessna 300 ADF are shown and described in Figure 1. The audio system used in conjunction with this radio for speaker-phone selection is shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.

The Cessna 300 ADF can be used for position plotting and homing procedures, and for aural reception of amplitude-modulated (AM) signals.

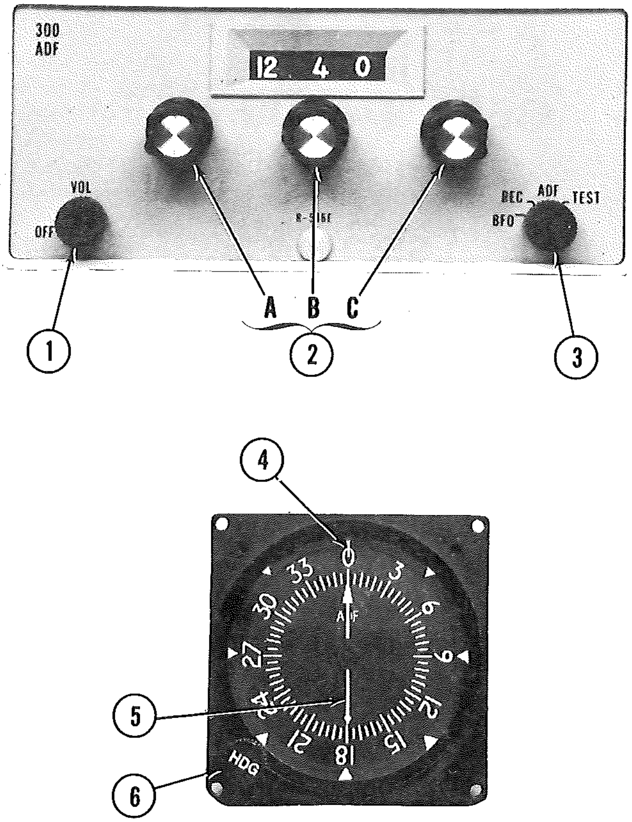
With the function selector knob at ADF, the Cessna 300 ADF provides a visual indication, on the bearing indicator, of the bearing to the transmitting station relative to the nose of the airplane. This is done by combining signals from the sense antenna with signals from the loop antenna.

With the function selector knob at REC, the Cessna 300 ADF uses only the sense antenna and operates as a conventional low-frequency receiver.

The Cessna 300 ADF is designed to receiver transmission from the following radio facilities: commercial broadcast stations, low-frequency range stations, non-directional radio beacons, ILS compass locators.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. OFF/VOL CONTROL - Controls primary power and audio output level. Clockwise rotation from OFF position applies primary power to receiver; further clockwise rotation increases audio level.

2. FREQUENCY SELECTORS - Knob (A) selects 100-kHz increments of receiver frequency, knob (B) selects 10-kHz increments, and knob (C) selects 1 kHz increments.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 ADF Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. FUNCTION SWITCH:

   BFO: Selects operation as communication receiver using only sense antenna and activates 1000-Hz tone beat frequency oscillator to permit coded identifier of stations transmitting keyed CW signals (Morse Code) to be heard.

   REC: Selects operation as standard communication receiver using only sense antenna.

   ADF: Set operates as automatic direction finder using loop and sense antennas.

   TEST: Momentary-on position used during ADF operation to test bearing reliability. When held in TEST position, slews indicator pointer clockwise; when released, if bearing is reliable, pointer returns to original bearing position.

4. INDEX (ROTATABLE CARD) - Indicates relative, magnetic, or true heading of aircraft, as selected by HDG control.

5. POINTER - Indicates station bearing in degrees of azimuth, relative to the nose of the aircraft. When heading control is adjusted, indicates relative, magnetic, or true bearing of radio signal.

6. HEADING CONTROL (HDG) - Rotates card to set in relative, magnetic, or true bearing information.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE AS A COMMUNICATIONS RECEIVER ONLY:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Function Selector Knob -- REC.
3. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
4. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position as desired.
5. VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

TO OPERATE AS AN AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
3. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position.
4. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.
5. VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

TO TEST RELIABILITY OF AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

1. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.
2. Function Selector Knob -- TEST position and observe that pointer moves away from relative bearing at least 10 to 20 degrees.
3. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and observe that pointer returns to same relative bearing as in step (1).

TO OPERATE BFO:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Function Selector Knob -- BFO.
3. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
4. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position.

5. VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

NOTE

A 1000-Hz tone is heard in the audio output when a CW signal (Morse Code) is tuned in properly.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 NAV/COM
(720-Channel - Type RT-385A)

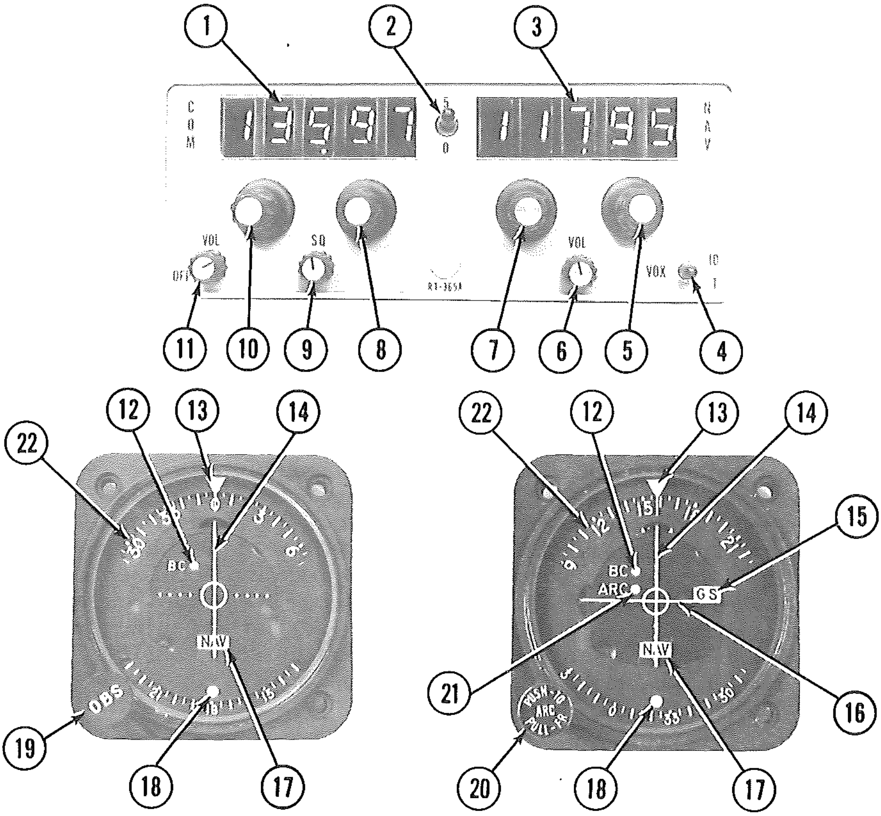
SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), shown in figure 1, consists of a panel-mounted receiver-transmitter and a single or dual-pointer remote course deviation indicator.

The set includes a 720-channel VHF communications receiver-transmitter and a 200-channel VHF navigation receiver, both of which may be operated simultaneously. The communications receiver-transmitter receives and transmits signals between 118.000 and 135.975 MHz in 25-kHz steps. The navigation receiver receives omni and localizer signals between 108.00 and 117.95 MHz in 50-kHz steps. The circuits required to interpret the omni and localizer signals are located in the course deviation indicator. Both the communications and navigation operating frequencies are digitally displayed by incandescent readouts on the front panel of the Nav/Com.

A DME receiver-transmitter or a glide slope receiver, or both, may be interconnected with the Nav/Com set for automatic selection of the associated DME or glide slope frequency. When a VOR frequency is selected on the Nav/Com, associated VORTAC or VOR-DME station frequency will also be selected automatically; likewise, if a localizer frequency is selected, the associated glide slope will be selected automatically.

The course deviation indicator includes either a single-pointer and related NAV flag for VOR/LOC indication only, or dual pointers and related NAV and GS flags for both VOR/LOC and glide slope indications. Both types of course deviation indicators incorporate a back-course lamp (BC) which lights when optional back course (reversed sense) operation is selected. Both types may be provided with Automatic Radial Centering which, depending on how it is selected, will automatically indicate the bearing TO or FROM the VOR station.



1. COMMUNICATION OPERATING FREQUENCY READOUT (Third-decimal-place is shown by the position of the "5-0" switch).

2. 5-0 SWITCH - Part of Com Receiver-Transmitter Fractional MHz Frequency Selector. In "5" position, enables Com frequency readout to display and Com Fractional MHz Selector to select frequency in .05-MHz steps between .025 and .975 MHz. In "0" position, enables COM frequency readout to display and Com Fractional MHz Selector to select frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .950 MHz.

NOTE

The "5" or "0" may be read as the third decimal digit, which is not displayed in the Com fractional frequency display.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 3)

3. NAVIGATION OPERATING FREQUENCY READOUT.

4. ID-VOX-T SWITCH - With VOR or LOC station selected, in ID position, station identifier signal is audible; in VOX (Voice) position, identifier signal is suppressed; in T (Momentary On) position, the VOR navigational self-test function is selected.

5. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects Nav frequency in .05-MHz steps between .00 and .95 MHz; simultaneously selects paired glide slope frequency and DME channel.

6. NAV VOL CONTROL - Adjusts volume of navigation receiver audio.

7. NAVIGATION RECEIVER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects NAV frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz; simultaneously selects paired glide slope frequency and DME channel.

8. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Depending on position of 5-0 switch, selects COM frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .975 MHz. The 5-0 switch identifies the last digit as either 5 or 0.

9. SQUELCH CONTROL - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate COM receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.

10. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects COM frequency in 1-MHz steps between 118 and 135 MHz.

11. COM OFF-VOL CONTROL - Combination on/off switch and volume control; turns on NAV/COM set and controls volume of communications receiver audio.

12. BC LAMP - Amber light illuminates when an autopilot's back-course (reverse sense) function is engaged; indicates course deviation pointer is reversed on selected receiver when tuned to a localizer frequency.

13. COURSE INDEX - Indicates selected VOR course.

14. COURSE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates course deviation from selected omni course or localizer centerline.

15. GLIDE SLOPE "GS" FLAG - When visible, red GS flag indicates unreliable glide slope signal or improperly operating equipment. Flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.

16. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from ILS glide slope.

17. NAV/TO-FROM INDICATOR - Operates only with a VOR or localizer signal. Red NAV position (Flag) indicates unusable signal. With usable VOR signal, indicates whether selected course is TO or FROM station. With usable localizer signal, shows TO.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 3)

18. RECIPROCAL COURSE INDEX - Indicates reciprocal of selected VOR course.
19. OMNI BEARING SELECTOR (OBS) - Rotates course card to select desired course.
20. AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING (ARC-PUSH-TO/PULL-FR) SELECTOR - In center detent, functions as conventional OBS. Pushed to inner (Momentary On) position, turns OBS course card to center course deviation pointer with a TO flag, then returns to conventional OBS selection. Pulled to outer detent, continuously drives OBS course card to indicate bearing from VOR station, keeping course deviation pointer centered, with a FROM flag. ARC function will not operate on localizer frequencies.
21. AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING (ARC) LAMP - Amber light illuminates when Automatic Radial Centering is in use.
22. COURSE CARD - Indicates selected VOR course under course index.

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com incorporates a variable threshold automatic squelch. With this squelch system, you set the threshold level for automatic operation - the further clockwise the lower the threshold - or the more sensitive the set. When the signal is above this level, it is heard even if the noise is very close to the signal. Below this level, the squelch is fully automatic so when the background noise is very low, very weak signals (that are above the noise) are let through. For normal operation of the squelch circuit, just turn the squelch clockwise until noise is heard - then back off slightly until it is quiet, and you will have automatic squelch with the lowest practical threshold. This adjustment should be rechecked periodically during each flight to assure optimum reception.

All controls for the Nav/Com, except the standard omni bearing selector (OBS) knob or the optional automatic radial centering (ARC) knob located on the course deviation indicator, are mounted on the front panel of the receiver-transmitter. Operation and description of the transmitter/audio switching system or audio control panel used in conjunction with this radio are shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed. However, if the frequency readouts fail, the radio will remain operational on the last frequency selected. The frequency control should not be moved due to the difficulty of obtaining a known frequency under this condition.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER OPERATION:

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON; adjust to desired audio level.
2. XMTR SEL Switch (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired Nav/Com Radio.
3. SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired mode.
4. 5-0 Fractional MHz Selector Switch -- SELECT desired operating frequency (does not affect navigation frequencies).
5. COM Frequency Selector Switch -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
6. SQ Control -- ROTATE counterclockwise to just eliminate background noise. Adjustment should be checked periodically to assure optimum reception.
7. Mike Button:
   a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.

NOTES

When the transmitter/audio switching panel without marker beacon is installed, sidetone is available in both the SPEAKER and PHONE position. A SIDETONE VOL control is provided that may be used to adjust or suppress speaker sidetone.

When the audio control panel with marker beacon is installed, sidetone may be selected by placing the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position. Adjustment of sidetone may be accomplished by adjusting the sidetone pot located inside the audio control panel.

   b. To Receive -- RELEASE mike button.

NAVIGATION OPERATION:

NOTE

The pilot should be aware that on many Cessna airplanes equipped with the windshield mounted glide slope antenna, pilots should avoid use of 2700 ± 100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a two-bladed propeller or 1800 ± 100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a three-bladed propeller during ILS approaches to avoid oscillations of the glide slope deviation pointer caused by propeller interference.

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
2. SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired mode.
3. NAV Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
4. NAV VOL -- ADJUST to desired audio level.
5. ID-VOX-T Switch:
   a. To Identify Station -- SET to ID to hear navigation station identifier signal.
   b. To Filter Out Station Identifier Signal -- SET to VOX to include filter in audio circuit.
6. ARC PUSH-TO/PULL-FROM Knob (If Applicable):
   a. To Use As Conventional OBS -- PLACE in center detent and select desired course.
   b. To Obtain Bearing TO VOR Station -- PUSH (ARC/PUSH-TO) knob to inner (momentary on) position.

NOTE

ARC lamp will illuminate amber while the course card is moving to center with the course deviation pointer. After alignment has been achieved to reflect bearing to VOR, automatic radial centering will automatically shut down, causing the ARC lamp to go out.

   c. To Obtain Continuous Bearing FROM VOR Station -- PULL (ARC/PULL-FR) knob to outer detent.

NOTE

ARC lamp will illuminate amber, OBS course card will turn to center the course deviation pointer with a FROM flag to indicate bearing from VOR station.

7. OBS Knob (If Applicable) -- SELECT desired course.

VOR SELF-TEST OPERATION:

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
2. NAV Frequency Selector Switches -- SELECT usable VOR station signal.
3. OBS Knob -- SET for 0° course at course index; course deviation pointer centers or deflects left or right, depending on bearing of signal; NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows TO or FROM.
4. ID/VOX/T Switch -- PRESS to T and HOLD at T; course deviation pointer centers and NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows FROM.
5. OBS Knob -- TURN to displace course approximately 10° to either side of 0° (while holding ID/VOX/T to T). Course deviation pointer deflects full scale in direction corresponding to course displacement. NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows FROM.
6. ID/VOX/T Switch -- RELEASE for normal operation.

NOTE

This test does not fulfill the requirements of FAR 91.25.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-359A)

AND

OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

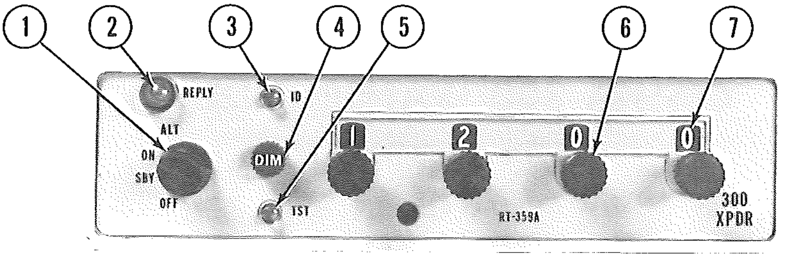
SECTION 1

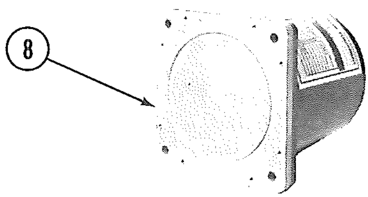
GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogation pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 300 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +20,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.





1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:

   OFF - Turns set off.
   SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
   ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
   ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.

2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind) (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)

4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.

5. SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)

6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.

7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.

8. REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind) (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the following information must be displayed in the form of a placard located near the altimeter.

ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.

(2) Function Switch -- ON.
(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

(4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
(2) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
(2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
(3) TST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
(4) TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-359A)

AND

OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER

(Type EA-401A)

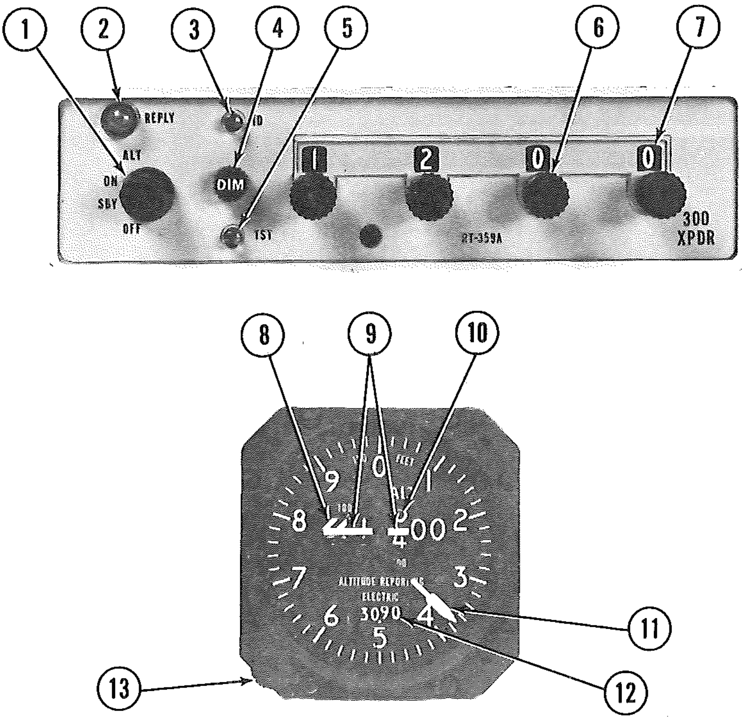
SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel-mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) is included in the avionic configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode, as follows:
   - OFF - Turns set off.
   - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up.
   - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
   - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.

2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)

4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.

5. SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH -- When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)

6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.

7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.

8. 1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 feet and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000 foot window.

9. OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from the altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.

10. 100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.

11. 20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE - Indicates altitude in 20-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.

12. ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

13. ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT:

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.

(2) Function Switch -- ON.
(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

(4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
(2) Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob -- SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
(3) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
(4) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

(5) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
(2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.

(3) TST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
(4) TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA NAVOMATIC 300A AUTOPILOT
(Type AF-395A)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 300A Navomatic is an all electric, single-axis (aileron control) autopilot system that provides added lateral and directional stability. Components are a computer-amplifier, a turn coordinator, a directional gyro, an aileron actuator and a course deviation indicator(s) incorporating a localizer reversed (BC) indicator light.

Roll and yaw motions of the airplane are sensed by the turn coordinator gyro. Deviations from the selected heading are sensed by the directional gyro. The computer-amplifier electronically computes the necessary correction and signals the actuator to move the ailerons to maintain the airplane in the commanded lateral attitude or heading.

The 300A Navomatic will also intercept and track a VOR or localizer course using signals from a VHF navigation receiver.

The operating controls for the Cessna 300A Navomatic are located on the front panel of the computer-amplifier and on the directional gyro, shown in Figure 1. The primary function pushbuttons (HDG SEL, NAV INT, and NAV TRK), are interlocked so that only one function can be selected at a time. The HI SENS and BACK CRS pushbuttons are not interlocked so that either or both of these functions can be selected at any time.

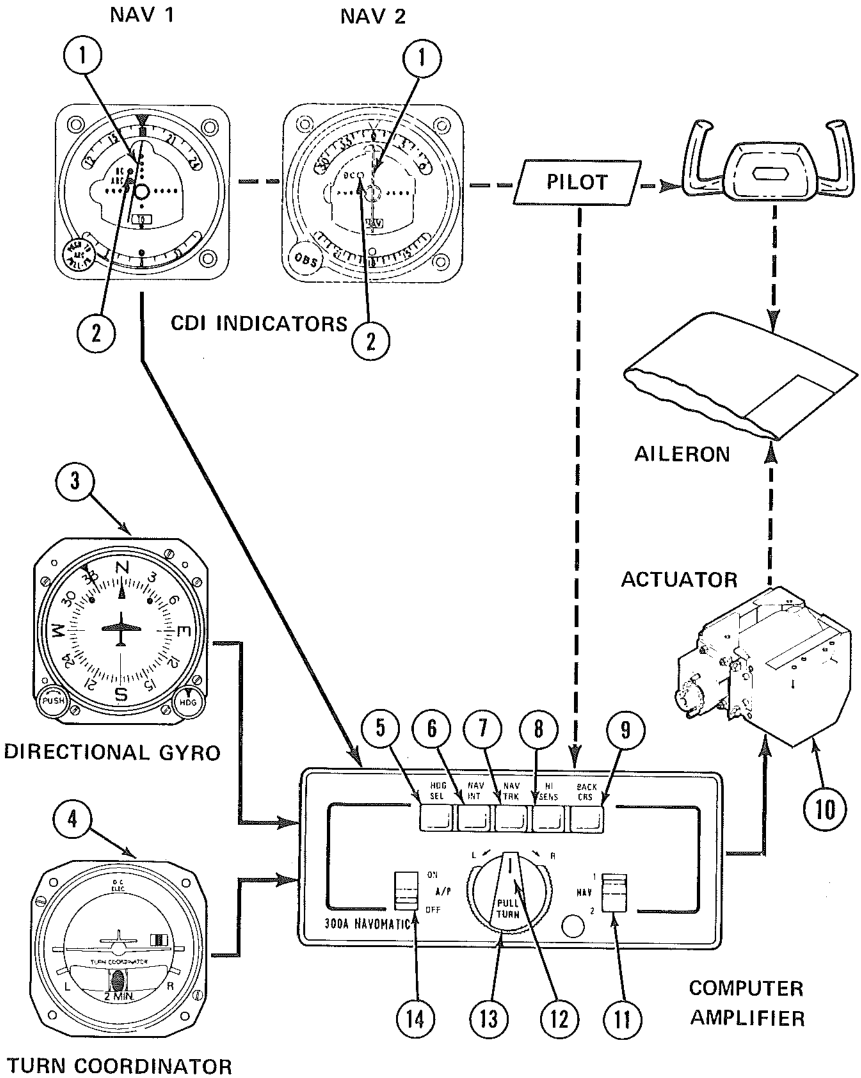


Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 1 of 2)

1. COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR - Provides VOR/LOC navigation inputs to autopilot for intercept and tracking modes.

2. LOCALIZER REVERSED INDICATOR LIGHT - Amber light, labeled BC, illuminates when BACK CRS button is pushed in (engaged) and LOC frequency selected. BC light indicates course indicator needle is reversed on selected receiver (when tuned to a localizer frequency). This light is located within the CDI indicator.

3. DIRECTIONAL GYRO INDICATOR - Provides heading information to the autopilot for heading intercept and hold. Heading bug on indicator is used to select desired heading or VOR/LOC course to be flown.

4. TURN COORDINATOR - Senses roll and yaw for wings leveling and command turn functions.

5. HDG SEL PUSHBUTTON - Aircraft will turn to and hold heading selected by the heading "bug" on the directional gyro.

6. NAV INT PUSHBUTTON - When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will turn to and intercept selected VOR or LOC course.

7. NAV TRK PUSHBUTTON - When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will track selected VOR or LOC course.

8. HI SENS PUSHBUTTON - During NAV INT or NAV TRK operation, this high sensitivity setting increases autopilot response to NAV signal to provide more precise operation during localizer approach. In low-sensitivity position (pushbutton out), response to NAV signal is dampened for smoother tracking of enroute VOR radials; it also smooths out effect of course scalloping during NAV operation.

9. BACK CRS PUSHBUTTON - Used with LOC operation only. With A/P switch OFF or ON, and when navigation receiver selected by NAV switch is set to a localizer frequency, it reverses normal localizer needle indication (CDI) and causes localizer reversed (BC) light to illuminate. With A/P switch ON, reverses localizer signal to autopilot.

10. ACTUATOR - The torque motor in the actuator causes the ailerons to move in the commanded direction.

11. NAV SWITCH - Selects NAV 1 or NAV 2 navigation receiver.

12. PULL TURN KNOB - When pulled out and centered in detent, airplane will fly wings-level; when turned to the right (R), the airplane will execute a right, standard rate turn; when turned to the left (L), the airplane will execute a left, standard rate turn. When centered in detent and pushed in, the operating mode selected by a pushbutton is engaged.

13. TRIM - Used to trim autopilot to compensate for minor variations in aircraft trim or lateral weight distribution. (For proper operation, the aircraft's rudder trim, if so equipped, must be manually trimmed before the autopilot is engaged.

14. A/P SWITCH - Turns autopilot ON or OFF.

Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following autopilot limitation must be adhered to:

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO OVERRIDE THE AUTOPILOT:

1. Airplane Control Wheel -- ROTATE as required to override autopilot.

NOTE

The servo may be overpowered at any time without damage.

TO TURN OFF AUTOPILOT:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.
2. BACK CRS Button -- OFF (see Caution note under Nav Intercept).

NOTE

Periodically verify operation of amber warning light(s), labeled BC on CDI(s), by engaging BACK CRS button with a LOC frequency selected.

INFLIGHT WINGS LEVELING:

1. Airplane Rudder Trim -- ADJUST for zero slip ("Ball" centered on Turn Coordinator).
2. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
3. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- ON.
4. Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate (wings level indication on Turn Coordinator).

NOTE

For optimum performance in airplanes equipped as floatplanes, use autopilot only in cruise flight or in approach configuration with flaps down no more than 10° and airspeed no lower than 75 KIAS on 172 and R172 Series Models or 90 KIAS on 180, 185, U206 and TU206 Series Models.

COMMAND TURNS:

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER, PULL out and ROTATE.

HEADING SELECT:

1. Directional Gyro -- SET to airplane magnetic heading.
2. Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to desired heading.
3. Heading Select Button -- PUSH.
4. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will turn automatically to selected heading. If airplane fails to hold the precise heading, readjust autopilot TRIM control as required or disengage autopilot and reset manual rudder trim (if installed).

NAV INTERCEPT (VOR/LOC):

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
2. NAV 1-2 Selector Switch -- SELECT desired receiver.
3. Nav Receiver OBS or ARC Knob -- SET desired VOR course (if tracking omni).

NOTE

Optional ARC knob should be in center position and ARC warning light should be off.

4. Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to selected course (VOR or localizer - inbound or outbound as appropriate).
5. Directional Gyro --SET for magnetic heading.
6. NAV INT Button -- PUSH.
7. HI SENS Button -- PUSH for localizer and "close-in" omni intercepts.
8. BACK CRS Button -- PUSH only if intercepting localizer front course outbound or back course inbound.

CAUTION

With BACK CRS button pushed in and localizer frequency selected, the CDI on selected nav radio will be reversed even when the autopilot switch is OFF.

9. PULL-TURN Knob -- PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will automatically turn to a 45° intercept angle.

NAV TRACKING (VOR/LOC):

1. NAV TRK Button -- PUSH when CDI centers (within one dot) and airplane is within ± 10° of course heading.
2. HI SENS Button -- Disengage for enroute omni tracking (leave engaged for localizer).

NOTE

Optional ARC feature, if installed, should not be used for autopilot operation. If airplane should deviate off course, pull out PULL TURN knob and readjust airplane rudder trim for straight flight on the turn coordinator. Push in PULL TURN knob and reintercept the course. If deviation persists, progressively make slight adjustments of the autopilot TRIM control towards the course as required to maintain track.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 GLIDE SLOPE

(Type R-443B)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Glide Slope is an airborne navigation receiver which receives and interprets glide slope signals from a ground-based Instrument Landing System (ILS). It is used with the localizer function of a VHF navigation system when making instrument approaches to an airport. The glide slope provides vertical path guidance while the localizer provides horizontal track guidance.

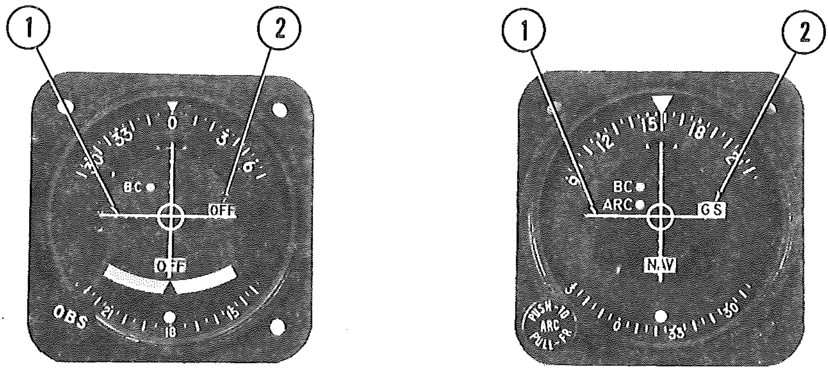
The Cessna 400 Glide Slope system consists of a remote-mounted receiver coupled to an existing navigation system, a panel-mounted indicator and an externally-mounted antenna. The glide slope receiver is designed to receive ILS glide slope signals on any of 40 channels. The channels are spaced 150 kHz apart and cover a frequency range of 329.15 MHz through 335.0 MHz. When a localizer frequency is selected on the NAV receiver, the associated glide slope frequency is selected automatically.

Operation of the Cessna 400 Glide Slope system is controlled by the associated navigation system. The functions and indications of typical 300 series glide slope indicators are pictured and described in Figure 1. The 300 series glide slope indicators shown in Figure 1 depict typical indications for Cessna-crafted glide slope indicators. However, refer to the 400 Nav/Com or HSI write-ups if they are listed in this section as options for additional glide slope indicators.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

TYPICAL 300 SERIES GLIDE SLOPE INDICATORS



1. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from normal glide slope.

2. GLIDE SLOPE "OFF" OR "GS" FLAG - When visible, indicates unreliable glide slope signal or improperly operating equipment. The flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.

CAUTION

Spurious glide slope signals may exist in the area of the localizer back course approach which can cause the glide slope "OFF" or "GS" flag to disappear and present unreliable glide slope information. Disregard all glide slope signal indications when making a localizer back course approach unless a glide slope (ILS BC) is specified on the approach and landing chart.

Figure 1. Typical 300 Series VOR/LOC/ILS Indicator

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO RECEIVE GLIDE SLOPE SIGNALS:

NOTE

The pilot should be aware that on many Cessna airplanes equipped with the windshield mounted glide slope antenna, pilots should avoid use of 2700 ±100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a two-bladed propeller or 1800 ±100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a three-bladed propeller during ILS approaches to avoid oscillations of the glide slope deviation pointer caused by propeller interference.

(1) NAV Frequency Select Knobs -- SELECT desired localizer frequency (glide slope frequency is automatically selected).
(2) NAV/COM VOX-ID-T Switch -- SELECT ID position to disconnect filter from audio circuit.
(3) NAV VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level to confirm proper localizer station.

CAUTION

When glide slope "OFF" or "GS" flag is visible, glide slope indications are unusable.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON
(Type R-402A)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The system consists of a 75 MHz marker beacon receiver, three indicator lights, a speaker/phone selector switch, a HI-LO-TEST switch for sensitivity selection and test selection, a light dimming control, an ON/OFF/VOLUME control, and a 75 MHz marker beacon antenna.

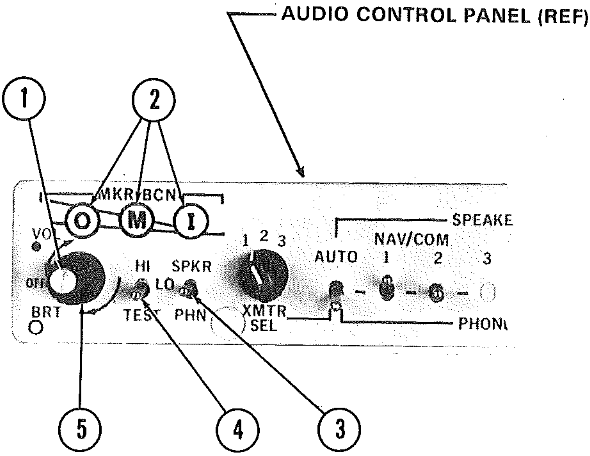
This system provides visual and aural indications of 75 MHz ILS marker beacon signals as the marker is passed. The following table lists the three most currently used marker facilities and their characteristics.

MARKER FACILITIES

MARKER	IDENTIFYING TONE	LIGHT*
Inner & Fan	Continuous 6 dots/sec (300 Hz)	White
Middle	Alternate dots and dashes (1300 Hz)	Amber
Outer	2 dashes/sec (400 Hz)	Blue

* When the identifying tone is keyed, the respective indicating light will blink accordingly.

Operating controls and indicator lights are shown and described in Figure 1.



1. OFF/VOLUME CONTROL (OFF/VOL) - The small, inner control turns the set on or off and adjusts the audio listening level. Clockwise rotation turns the set on and increases the audio level.

2. MARKER BEACON INDICATOR LIGHTS - Indicates passage of outer, middle, inner and fan marker beacons. The OUTER light is blue, the MIDDLE light is amber and the INNER and FAN light is white.

3. SPEAKER/PHONE SWITCH (SPKR/PHN) - Selects speaker or phone for aural reception.

4. HI/LO/TEST SWITCH - In the HI position (Up), receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying. In the LO position (Center), receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches. In the TEST position (Down), the marker lights will illuminate, indicating the lights are operational (the test position is a lamp test function only).

5. LIGHT DIMMING CONTROL (BRT) - The large, outer control provides light dimming for the marker lights. Clockwise rotation increases light intensity.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls and Indicator Lights

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- VOL position and adjust to desired listening level.
2. HI/LO Sens Switch -- SELECT HI position for airway flying or LO position for ILS approaches.
3. SPKR/PHN Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone audio.
4. TEST Switch -- PRESS and ensure that marker beacon indicator lights are operative.
5. BRT Control -- SELECT BRT (full clockwise). ADJUST as desired when illuminated over marker beacon.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-459A)

AND

OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

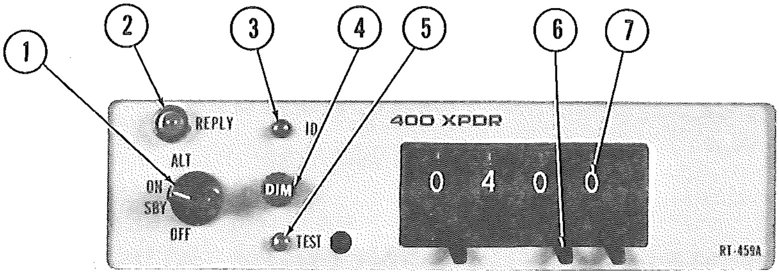
SECTION 1

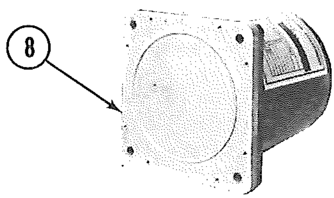
GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 400 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also to Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 400 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation, consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 400 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 feet and the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.





1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:

   OFF - Turns set off.
   SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
   ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
   ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.

2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind) (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)

4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.

5. SELF-TEST (TEST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)

6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.

7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.

8. REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind) (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the following information must be displayed in the form of a placard located near the altimeter.

ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.

(2) Function Switch -- ON.
(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

(4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
(2) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
(2) Function Switch -- ON.
(3) TEST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
(4) TEST Button -- RELEASE for normal operation.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-459A)

AND

OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER

(Type EA-401A)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type 459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radar scope more readily.

The 400 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of 400 Transponder System is included in the avionic configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.

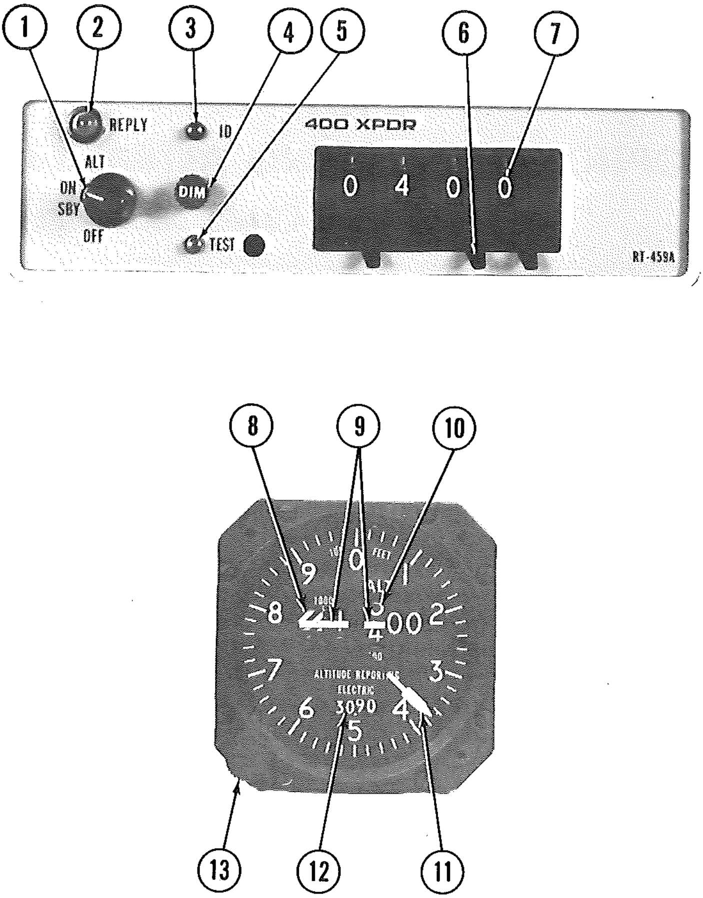


Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
   - OFF - Turns set off.
   - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
   - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
   - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.

2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)

4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of Reply Lamp.

5. SELF-TEST (TEST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)

6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4) - Select assigned Mode A Reply Code.

7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A Reply Code.

8. 1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 feet and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000-foot window.

9. OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.

10. 100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.

11. 20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE - Indicates altitude in 20-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.

12. ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

13. ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

(1) Function Switch -- ON.
(2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.

(2) Function Switch -- ON.
(3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, REPLY lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

(4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (REPLY lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

(1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
(2) Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob - SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
(3) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
(4) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

(5) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

(1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.

(2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
(3) TEST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (Reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
(4) TEST Button -- RELEASE for normal operation.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

Garmin International, Inc.
1200 E. 151st Street
Olathe, Kansas 66062 U.S.A.

FAA APPROVED

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT
or
SUPPLEMENTAL AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL
for the
Garmin GNS 400W, 420W, 420AW, 430W, or 430AW
GPS/SBAS Navigation System
as installed in

CESSNA 172N
Make and Model Airplane

Registration Number: 3021E Serial Number: 17271405

This document serves as an Airplane Flight Manual Supplement or as a Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual when the aircraft is equipped with the Garmin GNS 400W, 420W, 420AW, 430W, or 430AW GPS/SBAS Navigation System. This document must be carried in the airplane at all times when the Garmin GNS unit is installed in accordance with STC SA01933LA-D. This document must be incorporated into the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or provided as an FAA Approved Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual.

The information contained herein supplements the information in the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual. For limitations, procedures, loading and performance information not contained in this document, refer to the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual, markings, or placards.

FAA Approved By: Robert Grove

Robert Grove
ODA STC Unit Administrator
Garmin International, Inc.
ODA-240087-CE

Date: 28-JAN-2014

LOG OF REVISIONS				
	Page			
Rev. No.	No.	Date	Description	FAA Approved
A Original	All	11-20-07	Complete Supplement	Seyed-Youssef Hashemi Mgr. Flt. Test Br., ANM-160L FAA, Los Angeles ACO Transport Airplane Directorate Date: Nov. 20, 2007
B	All	07/31/09	Added '-D' to STC number, added LP approach type	David G Armstrong ODA STC Unit Administrator ODA-240087-CE Garmin International, Inc.
C	All	03/21/13	Complete Rewrite	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator ODA-240087-CE Garmin International, Inc.
D	10, 14	01/27/14	Added LP +V approach type	See Page 1

Table of Contents

Section 1. GENERAL

1.1 Garmin 4XXW Series GPS/WAAS Nav Com

The Garmin GNS Series GPS/WAAS Navigator is a panel-mounted product that contains a GPS/WAAS receiver for GPS approved primary navigation under TSO-C146a, (plus optional VHF Com and VHF Nav radios) in an integrated unit with a moving map and color display. The 4XXW Series unit features a graphical display which may also be used to depict traffic, weather, or terrain data.

The navigation functions are operated by dedicated keys and graphical menus which are controlled by the buttons and the dual concentric rotary knob along the bottom and right side of the display.

Optional VHF Com and VHF Nav radio functions are controlled via dedicated buttons and knobs on the left side of the display and adjacent to frequencies they are controlling.

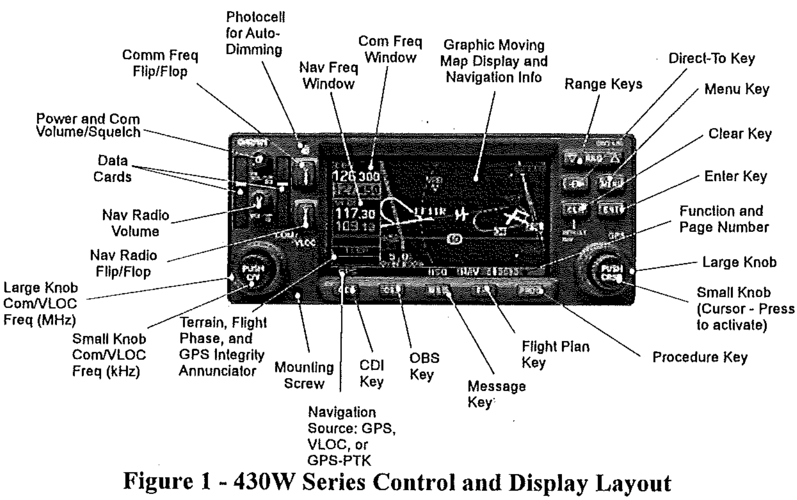


Figure 1 - 430W Series Control and Display Layout

1.2 GPS/SBAS TSO-C146a Class 3 Operation

The GNS complies with AC 20-138A and has airworthiness approval for navigation using GPS and SBAS (within the coverage of a Satellite Based Augmentation System complying with ICAO Annex 10) for IFR en route, terminal area, and non-precision approach operations (including those approaches titled "GPS", "or GPS", and "RNAV (GPS)" approaches). The Garmin GNSS navigation system is composed of the GNS navigator and antenna, and is approved for approach procedures with vertical guidance including "LPV" and "LNAV/VNAV" and without vertical guidance including "LP" and "LNAV," within the U.S. National Airspace System.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements of AC 90-105 and meets the equipment performance and functional requirements to conduct RNP terminal departure and arrival procedures and RNP approach procedures without RF (radius to fix) legs. Part 91 subpart K, 121, 125, 129, and 135 operators require operational approval from the FAA.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements of AC 90-100A for RNAV 2 and RNAV 1 operations. In accordance with AC 90-100A, Part 91 operators (except subpart K) following the aircraft and training guidance in AC 90-100A are authorized to fly RNAV 2 and RNAV 1 procedures. Part 91 subpart K, 121, 125, 129, and 135 operators require operational approval from the FAA.

Applicable to dual installations consisting of two Garmin GNSS units: The Garmin GNSS navigation system has been found to comply with the requirements for GPS Class II oceanic and remote navigation (RNP-10) without time limitations in accordance with AC 20-138A and FAA Order 8400.12A. The Garmin GNSS navigation system can be used without reliance on other long-range navigation systems. This does not constitute an operational approval.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system has been found to comply with the navigation requirements for GPS Class II oceanic and remote navigation (RNP-4) in accordance with AC 20-138A and FAA Order 8400.33. The Garmin GNSS navigation system can be used without reliance on other long-range navigation systems. Additional equipment may be required to obtain operational approval to utilize RNP-4 performance. This does not constitute an operational approval.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the accuracy, integrity, and continuity of function, and contains the minimum system functions required for P-RNAV operations in accordance with JAA Administrative & Guidance Material Section One: General Part 3: Temporary Guidance Leaflets, Leaflet No 10 (JAA TGL-10 Rev 1). The GNSS navigation system has one or more TSO-C146a Class 3 approved Garmin GNS Navigation Systems. The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the accuracy, integrity, and continuity of function, and contains the minimum system functions required for B-RNAV operations in accordance with EASA AMC 20-4. The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements for P-RNAV and B-RNAV/RNAV-5 operations in accordance with AC 90-96A CHG 1. This does not constitute an operational approval.

Garmin International holds an FAA Type 2 Letter of Acceptance (LOA) in accordance with AC 20-153 for database integrity, quality, and database management practices for the navigation database. Flight crew and operators can view the LOA status at FlyGarmin.com then select "Type 2 LOA Status."

Navigation information is referenced to the WGS-84 reference system.

Note that for some types of aircraft operation and for operation in non-U.S. airspace, separate operational approval(s) may be required in addition to equipment installation and airworthiness approval.

Section 2. LIMITATIONS

2.1 Pilot's Guide

The Quick Reference Guide, part number and revision listed below (or later applicable revisions), must be immediately available for the flight crew whenever navigation is predicated on the use of the 4XXW Series unit.

- 400W Series Pilot's Guide & Reference P/N 190-00356-00 Rev J

The Pilot's Guide Addendum, part number and revision listed below (or later applicable revision), must be immediately available for the flight crew whenever one or more of the following functions are installed and utilized with the 4XXW Series unit:

GDL 69/69A XM Satellite Data link
GDL 88 ADS-B Transceiver
GTX 330/330D TIS
GTS 8XX Series TAS

- 400W/500W Series Optional Displays P/N 190-00356-30 Rev K

The Pilot's Guide Addendum, part number and revision listed below (or later applicable revision), must be immediately available for the flight crew whenever one or more of the following functions are installed and utilized with the 4XXW Series unit:

Stormscope® Lightning Detection System
Skywatch® Traffic Advisory System
Bendix/King® Traffic Advisory System
Avidyne/Ryan TCAD Traffic System

- 400W/500W Series Display Interfaces P/N 190-00356-31 Rev D

2.2 Kinds of Operation

This AFM supplement does not grant approval for IFR operations to aircraft limited to VFR operations. Additional aircraft systems may be required for IFR operational approval. Systems limited to VFR shall be placarded in close proximity to the 4XXW Series unit: "**GPS LIMITED TO VFR USE ONLY**".

2.3 System Software

This AFMS/AFM is applicable to the software versions shown in Table 1.

The Main and GPS software versions are displayed on the start-up page immediately after power-on.

Software Item	**Approved Software Version** *(or later FAA approved versions for this STC)*	
	SW version	As displayed on unit
Main SW Version	5.10	5.10
GPS SW Version	5.0	5.0

Table 1 – Required Equipment

2.4 Navigation database

GPS/SBAS based IFR enroute, oceanic, and terminal navigation is prohibited unless the flight crew verifies and uses a valid, compatible, and current navigation database or verifies each waypoint for accuracy by reference to current approved data.

"GPS", "or GPS", and "RNAV (GPS)" instrument approaches using the Garmin navigation system are prohibited unless the flight crew verifies and uses the current navigation database. GPS based instrument approaches must be flown in accordance with an approved instrument approach procedure that is loaded from the navigation database.

Discrepancies that invalidate a procedure should be reported to Garmin International. The affected procedure is prohibited from being flown using data from the navigation database until a new navigation database is installed in the aircraft and verified that the discrepancy has been corrected. Navigation database discrepancies can be reported at FlyGarmin.com by selecting "Aviation Data Error Report." Flight crew and operators can view navigation database alerts at FlyGarmin.com then select "NavData Alerts."

If the navigation database cycle will change during flight, the flight crew must ensure the accuracy of navigation data, including suitability of navigation facilities used to define the routes and procedures for flight. If an amended chart affecting navigation data is published for the procedure, the database must not be used to conduct the procedure.

2.5 Flight Planning

For flight planning purposes, in areas where SBAS coverage is not available, the flight crew must check RAIM availability.

- Within the United States, RAIM availability can be determined using the Garmin WFDE Prediction program, Garmin part number 006-A0154-04 software version 3.00 or later approved version with Garmin approved antennas or the FAA's enroute and terminal RAIM prediction website: www.raimprediction.net, or by contacting a Flight Service Station.
- Within Europe, RAIM availability can be determined using the Garmin WFDE Prediction program or Europe's AUGER GPS RAIM Prediction Tool at http://augur.ecacnav.com/augur/app/home.
- For other areas, use the Garmin WFDE Prediction program.

This RAIM availability requirement is not necessary if SBAS coverage is confirmed to be available along the entire route of flight. The route planning and WFDE prediction program may be downloaded from the Garmin website on the internet. For information on using the WFDE Prediction Program, refer to Garmin WAAS FDE Prediction Program, part number 190-00643-01, 'WFDE Prediction Program Instructions'.

For flight planning purposes, for operations within the U.S. National Airspace System on RNP and RNAV procedures when SBAS signals are not available, the availability of GPS RAIM shall be confirmed for the intended route of flight. In the event of a predicted continuous loss of RAIM of more than five minutes for any part of the intended route of flight, the flight shall be delayed, canceled, or rerouted on a track where RAIM requirements can be met. The flight may also be re-planned using non-GPS based navigational capabilities.

For flight planning purposes for operations within European B-RNAV/RNAV-5 and P-RNAV airspace, if more than one satellite is scheduled to be out of service, then the availability of GPS RAIM shall be confirmed for the intended flight (route and time). In the event of a predicted continuous loss of RAIM of more than five minutes for any part of the intended flight, the flight shall be delayed, canceled, or rerouted on a track where RAIM requirements can be met.

Applicable to dual installations consisting of two Garmin GNSS units:

For flight planning purposes, for operations where the route requires Class II navigation the aircraft's operator or flight crew must use the Garmin WFDE Prediction program to demonstrate that there are no outages on the specified route that would prevent the Garmin GNSS navigation system to provide GPS Class II navigation in oceanic and remote areas of operation that requires RNP-10 or RNP-4 capability. If the Garmin WFDE Prediction program indicates fault exclusion (FDE) will be unavailable for more than 34 minutes in accordance with FAA Order 8400.12A for RNP-10 requirements, or 25 minutes in accordance with FAA Order 8400.33 for RNP-4 requirements, then the operation must be rescheduled when FDE is available.

Both Garmin GPS navigation receivers must be operating and providing GPS navigation guidance for operations requiring RNP-4 performance.

North Atlantic (NAT) Minimum Navigational Performance Specifications (MNPS) Airspace operations per AC 91-49 and AC 120-33 require both GPS/SBAS receivers to be operating and receiving usable signals except for routes requiring only one Long Range Navigation sensor. Each display computes an independent navigation solution based on its internal GPS receiver.

Whenever possible, RNP and RNAV routes including Standard Instrument Departures (SIDs), and Standard Terminal Arrival (STAR), routes should be loaded into the flight plan from the database in their entirety, rather than loading route waypoints from the database into the flight plan individually. Selecting and inserting individual named fixes from the database is permitted, provided all fixes along the published route to be flown are inserted. Manual entry of waypoints using latitude/longitude or place/bearing is prohibited.

It is not acceptable to flight plan a required alternate airport based on RNAV(GPS) LP/LPV or LNAV/VNAV approach minimums. The required alternate airport must be flight planned using an LNAV approach minimums or available ground-based approach aid.

Navigation information is referenced to the WGS-84 reference system, and should only be used where the Aeronautical Information Publication (including electronic data and aeronautical charts) conform to WGS-84 or equivalent.

2.6 Approaches

- Instrument approaches using GPS guidance may only be conducted when the GNS is operating in the approach mode. (LNAV, LNAV+V, L/VNAV, LPV, LP, or LP +V)

NOTE

Advisory vertical guidance deviation is provided when the GNS annunciates LNAV+V or LP +V. The controlling minimums remain LNAV or LP even when advisory vertical guidance is provided. Advisory vertical guidance information displayed on the VDI in this mode is only an aid to help flight crews comply with altitude restrictions. When using advisory vertical guidance, the flight crew must use the primary barometric altimeter to ensure compliance with all altitude restrictions in accordance with the LNAV or LP approach procedure.

- When conducting instrument approaches referenced to true North, the NAV Angle on the AUX-Units/Position page must be set to **True**.
- The navigation equipment required to join and fly an instrument approach procedure is indicated by the title of the procedure and notes on the IAP chart. Navigating the final approach segment (that segment from the final approach fix to the missed approach point) of an ILS, LOC, LOC-BC, LDA, SDF, MLS, VOR, TACAN approach, or any other type of approach not approved for GPS, is not authorized with GPS navigation guidance. GPS guidance can only be used for approach procedures with GPS or RNAV in the procedure title. When using the Garmin VOR/LOC/GS receivers to fly the final approach segment, VOR/LOC/GS navigation data must be selected and presented on the CDI of the pilot flying.
- Not all published Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP) are in the navigation database. Flight crews planning to fly an RNAV instrument approach must ensure that the navigation database contains the planned RNAV Instrument Approach Procedure and that approach procedure must be loaded from the navigation database into the GNS system flight plan by its name. Users are prohibited from flying any approach path that contains manually entered waypoints.
- IFR approaches are prohibited whenever any physical or visual obstruction (such as a throw-over yoke) restricts pilot view or access to the GNS and/or the CDI.

2.7 Autopilot Coupling

IFR installations of a Garmin 4XXW Series unit allow the operator to fly all phases of flight based on the navigation information presented to the pilot; however, not all modes may be coupled to the autopilot. All autopilots may be coupled in Oceanic (OCN), Enroute (ENR), and Terminal (TERM) modes; however, the FAA requires that vertical coupling of an autopilot for approaches be demonstrated to meet their intended function and provide safe and proper operation to published minimums. This installation is limited to:

☐ Lateral coupling only for GPS approaches. Coupling to the vertical path for GPS approaches is not authorized.

2.8 Terrain Proximity Function

Terrain and obstacle information appears on the map and terrain display pages as red and yellow tiles or towers, and is depicted for advisory use only. Aircraft maneuvers and navigation must not be predicated upon the use of the terrain display. Terrain and obstacle information is advisory only and is not equivalent to warnings provided by TAWS.

The terrain display is intended to serve as a situational awareness tool only. By itself, it may not provide either the accuracy or the fidelity on which to base decisions and plan maneuvers to avoid terrain or obstacles.

2.9 VNAV – Vertical Navigation Calculation Page

VNAV information accessible by pressing the "VNAV" button may be utilized for advisory information only. Use of VNAV information for Instrument Approach Procedures does not guarantee Step-Down Fix altitude protection, or arrival at approach minimums in a normal position to land.

2.10 Weather Display (Optional)

This limitation applies to data linked weather products from SiriusXM via a GDL 69/69A or FIS-B via a GDL 88.

Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information provided by data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.

Do not rely solely upon data link services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) or Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) information. Not all TFRs and NOTAMS can be depicted on the GNS.

2.11 Traffic Display (Optional)

Traffic may be displayed on the GNS when connected to an approved optional TCAS I, TAS, TIS, or ADS-B traffic device. These systems are capable of providing traffic monitoring and alerting to the flight crew. Traffic shown on the display may or may not have traffic alerting available. The display of traffic is an aid to visual acquisition and may not be utilized for aircraft maneuvering.

2.12 Manual GTN Crossfill

When Manual GTN Crossfill is in use, the crew must verify each flight plan leg prior to using the GNS to navigate. See section 7.2 for additional information.

Section 3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

3.1 Emergency Procedures
No change.

3.2 Abnormal Procedures

3.2.1 LOSS OF GPS/SBAS NAVIGATION DATA
When the GPS/SBAS receiver is inoperative or GPS navigation information is not available or invalid, the GNS will enter one of two modes: Dead Reckoning mode (DR) or Loss Of Integrity mode (LOI). The mode is indicated on the GNS by an amber "DR" or "INTEG".

If the Loss Of Integrity annunciation is displayed, revert to an alternate means of navigation appropriate to the route and phase of flight.

If the Dead Reckoning annunciation is displayed, the map will continue to be displayed with an amber ownship icon. Course guidance will be removed on the CDI. Aircraft position will be based upon the last valid GPS position, then estimated by Dead Reckoning methods. Changes in true airspeed, altitude, heading, or winds aloft can affect the estimated position substantially. Dead Reckoning is only available in Enroute and Oceanic modes. Terminal and Approach modes do not support Dead Reckoning.

If Alternate Navigation Sources (ILS, LOC, VOR, DME, ADF) Are Available:

Navigation..**USE ALTERNATE SOURCES**

If No Alternate Navigation Sources Are Available:

DEAD RECKONING (DR) MODE:

Navigation..**USE GNS**

NOTE

All information normally derived from GPS will become less accurate over time.

LOSS OF INTEGRITY (LOI) MODE:

Navigation......................**FLY TOWARDS KNOWN VISUAL CONDITIONS**

NOTE

All information derived from GPS will be removed.

NOTE

The airplane symbol is removed from all maps. The map will remain centered at the last known position. "No GPS Position" will be annunciated in the center of the map.

3.2.2 GPS APPROACH DOWNGRADE

During a GPS LPV, LNAV/VNAV, LP +V, or LNAV+V approach, if GPS accuracy requirements cannot be met by the GPS receiver prior to the Final Approach Fix, the GNS will downgrade the approach. The downgrade will remove vertical deviation indication from the VDI and change the approach annunciation accordingly from LPV, L/VNAV, LP +V, or LNAV+V to LNAV. The approach may be continued using the LNAV only minimums. After the Final Approach Fix has been passed, the approach will be aborted using the indications described below.

During a GPS approach in which GPS accuracy requirements cannot be met by the GPS receiver for any GPS approach type, the GNS will flag all CDI guidance and display a system message "ABORT APPROACH - Loss of Navigation". Immediately upon viewing the message, the unit will revert to Terminal navigation mode alarm limits. If the position integrity is within these limits lateral guidance will be restored and the GPS may be used to execute the missed approach, otherwise alternate means of navigation must be utilized.

3.2.3 LOSS OF COM RADIO TUNING FUNCTIONS

If alternate COM is available:

Communications...**USE ALTERNATE COM**

If no alternate COM is available:

COM RMT XFR key (if installed).......**PRESS AND HOLD FOR 2 SECONDS**

NOTE

This procedure will tune the active COM radio the emergency frequency 121.5, regardless of what frequency is displayed on the GNS. Certain failures of the tuning system will automatically tune 121.5 without flight crew action.

Section 4. NORMAL PROCEDURES

Refer to the 4XXW Series unit Quick Reference Guide defined in paragraph 2.1 on page 7 of this document for normal operating procedures. This includes all GPS operations, VHF COM and NAV, and Multi-Function Display information. For information on TIS traffic or data linked weather, see the Pilot's Guide addendum for optional displays. For information on active traffic device or Stormscope operation and displays see the Pilot's Guide addendum for display interfaces.

The 4XXW Series unit requires a reasonable degree of familiarity to prevent operations without becoming too engrossed at the expense of basic instrument flying in IMC and basic see-and-avoid in VMC. Pilot workload will be higher for pilots with limited familiarity in using the unit in an IFR environment, particularly without the autopilot engaged. Garmin provides training tools with the Pilot's Guide and PC based simulator. Pilots should take full advantage of these training tools to enhance system familiarization.

4.1 Unit Power On

Database.. **REVIEW EFFECTIVE DATES**
Self Test.................................. **VERIFY OUTPUTS TO NAV INDICATORS**
Self Test - GPS Remote Annunciator (If Installed):
- VLOC .... **ILLUMINATED**
- GPS.. **ILLUMINATED**
- INTG .... **ILLUMINATED**
- TERM.. **ILLUMINATED**
- WPT .... **ILLUMINATED**
- APR.. **ILLUMINATED**
- MSG .... **ILLUMINATED**
- SUSP .... **ILLUMINATED**

4.2 Before Takeoff

System Messages and Annunciators .... **CONSIDERED**

4.3 HSI and EHSI Operation

If an HSI is used to display navigation data from the GNS the pilot should rotate the course pointer as prompted on the GNS.

If an EHSI is used to display navigation data from the GNS the course pointer may autoslew to the correct course when using GPS navigation. When using VLOC navigation the course pointer will not autoslew and must be rotated to the correct course by the pilot. For detailed information about the functionality of the EHSI system, refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for that system.

CAUTION

> The pilot must verify the active course and waypoint for each flight plan leg. The pilot must verify proper course selection each time the CDI source is changed from GPS to VLOC.

4.4 Autopilot Operation

The GNS may be coupled to an optional autopilot, if installed in the aircraft, when operating as prescribed in the LIMITATIONS section of this manual.

Autopilots coupled to the GNS system in an analog (NAV) mode will follow GPS or VHF navigation guidance as they would with existing VOR receivers.

Autopilots that support GPSS or GPS Roll Steering in addition to the analog course guidance will lead course changes, fly arcing procedures, procedure turns, and holding patterns if coupled in GPSS mode.

For autopilot operating instructions, refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for the autopilot.

4.5 Coupling the Autopilot during approaches

CAUTION

When the CDI source is changed on the GNS, autopilot mode may change. Confirm autopilot mode selection after CDI source change on the GNS. Refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for the autopilot.

☐ This installation prompts the flight crew and requires the pilot to enable the approach outputs just prior to engaging the autopilot in APR mode.

To couple an approach:
Once established on the final approach course with the final approach fix as the active waypoint, the GNS will issue a flashing message indication with the following message "APR Guidance Available, Use PROC before A/P APR".

PROC Button .... **PRESS**
"Enable A/P APR Outputs?" .... **SELECT**
ENT Button .... **PRESS**

If coupled, Autopilot will revert to ROL mode at this time.

Autopilot.. **ENGAGE APPROACH MODE**

☐ This installation supports coupling to the autopilot in approach mode once vertical guidance is available.

To couple an approach:
Once established on the final approach course with the final approach fix as the active waypoint, the GNS will enable vertical guidance.

Vertical Guidance....................................... **CONFIRM AVAILABLE**
Autopilot.. **ENGAGE APPROACH MODE**

☐ The autopilot does not support any vertical capture or tracking in this installation.

Analog only autopilots should use APR mode for coupling to LNAV approaches. Autopilots which support digital roll steering commands (GPSS) may utilize NAV mode and take advantage of the digital tracking during LNAV only approaches.

4.6 Traffic Mode Selection (Optional)

If the GNS is interfaced to a traffic device, the GNS can be used to control the mode of the traffic system. This is accomplished by pressing the cursor knob while on the dedicated traffic page to enter/exit the traffic device menu. It is important to note that while the traffic device menu is active, the current state of the traffic system is *not* displayed. The state of the traffic device is only displayed once the traffic device menu is exited.

Section 5. PERFORMANCE

No change.

Section 6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE

See current weight and balance data.

Section 7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

7.1 Pilot's Guide

See Garmin 4XXW Series unit Pilot's Guide for a complete description of the 4XXW Series unit.

7.2 Manual GTN Crossfill

Manual GTN Crossfill is a feature that will keep the GNS system in sync with a flight plan that is being used on the GTN system. The GTN *will not* automatically keep its flight plan in sync with changes made on the GNS system. Manual crossfill feature is "one way" – from the GTN to the GNS.

The GTN systems support a variety of procedure leg types that the GNS systems do not support. As such, it is normal and expected that the flight plan leg that is displayed on the GNS system will not always match the flight plan leg on the GTN system. Departure, arrival and approach procedures contain leg types that the GNS does not support. The GNS typically "skips" over these leg types and provides no guidance. Guidance may be available on the GTN but not on the GNS in these cases. The GNS will sequence the procedure as it normally would if Crossfill were not active. Once a leg type is reached that is supported on both the GTN and GNS systems, the systems will automatically sync to the same leg.

If a GNS is interfaced with a GTN then autoswitching from GPS to VLOC guidance on the CDI for ILS/LOC approaches will be disabled on the GNS.

If the flight plan on an interfaced GTN is altered while in a hold, the GNS will reinitiate guidance to the holding waypoint and sequence into the hold upon crossing the waypoint.

If the Missed Approach is activated on the GTN prior to reaching the Missed Approach Point, the GTN will automatically resume leg sequencing upon reaching the Missed Approach Point. The GNS will remain suspended upon reaching the Missed Approach Point and leg sequencing must be manually resumed.

FAA APPROVED SUPPLEMENT
TO THE
PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND
FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL

FOR

CESSNA MODELS 172N, S/N 17271035 THRU 17274009

REG. NO. N3021E

SER. NO. 17271405

This Supplement must be attached to the Pilot's Operating Handbook (POH) and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual when the aircraft is modified by the installation of an O-320-D series engine and the gross weight is increased to 2400 lbs in accordance with STC # SA1356GL . The information contained herein supplements or supersedes the basic manual only in those areas listed. For limitations, procedures and performance information not contained in this supplement, consult the basic POH and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

FAA APPROVED: [signature]
for Donald P. Michal, Manager
Chicago Aircraft
Certification Office
FAA Central Region

DATE: MAR 0 1 1989

SECTION I - General

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

A. Engine

Number of engines: 1
Engine Manufacturer: Textron Lycoming
Engine Model: 0-320-D2J,-D2G, -D1A
Horsepower Rating and Speed: 160 rated BHP at 2700 RPM

SECTION II - Limitations

A. The following placard must be displayed adjacent to the flap position selector switch:

MAXIMUM FLAP TRAVEL IS 30°

B. C.G. Range

Landplane:

Normal category	(+39.5) to (+47.3) at 2400 lb.
	(+35.0) to (+47.3) at 1950 lb. or less
Utility category	(+36.5) to (+40.5) at 2100 lb.
	(+35.0) to (+40.5) at 1950 lb. or less

Floatplane: (Edo 89-2000 or 89A2000 floats)

Normal category	(+39.8) to (+45.5) at 2220 lb.
	(+36.4) to (+45.5) at 1825 lb. or less

Straight line variation between points given.

SECTION III - Emergency Procedures - No Change.

SECTION IV - Normal Procedures - No Change.

SECTION V - Performance - See pages 3 thru 10.

SECTION VI - Weight and Balance - See Page 11.

FAA APPROVED
DATE: MAR 0 1 1989

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

MAR 0 1 1989

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A typical cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-8, the range profile charts presented in figure 5-9, and the endurance profile charts presented in figure 5-10.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile charts. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used. For this sample problem, a cruise power of approximately 65% will be used.

The cruise performance chart, figure 5-8, is entered at 6000 feet altitude and 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The engine speed chosen is 2500 RPM, which results in the following:

Power	66%
True airspeed	112 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	7.4 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-7 and 5-8. For this sample problem, figure 5-7 shows that a climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1.6 gallons of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 10 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16°C}{10°C} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.6
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.6 × 16%)	0.3
Corrected fuel to climb	1.9 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance to climb results in 12 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	320
Climb distance	-12
Cruise distance	308 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

112
-10
102 Knots

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{308 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{102 \text{ Knots}} = 3.0 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

3.0 hours × 7.4 gallons/hour = 22.2 Gallons

A 45-minute reserve requires:

$$\frac{45}{60} \times 7.4 \text{ gallons/hour} = 5.6 \text{ Gallons}$$

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	1.1
Climb	1.9
Cruise	22.2
Reserve	5.6
Total fuel required	30.8 Gallons

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more :ate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-11 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet and 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	610 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1390 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not be to considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

CONDITION:
Power required for level flight or maximum rated RPM dive.

FLAPS UP												
KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
KCAS	56	62	70	79	89	98	107	117	126	135	145	154
FLAPS 10°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	---
KCAS	49	55	62	70	79	89	98	108	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 30°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	47	53	61	70	80	84	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	51	61	71	82	91	101	111	121	131	141	---
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	40	51	61	71	81	90	99	108	---	---	---
FLAPS 30°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	50	60	70	79	83	---	---	---	---	---

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
ALTERNATE KIAS	36	48	59	70	80	89	99	108	118	128	139
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	49	59	69	79	88	97	106	---	---	---
FLAPS 30°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	34	47	57	67	77	81	---	---	---	---	---

WINDOWS OPEN

FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
ALTERNATE KIAS	26	43	57	70	82	93	103	113	123	133	143
FLAPS 10°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	43	57	69	80	91	101	111	---	---	---
FLAPS 30°											
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	41	54	67	78	84	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

MAR 0 1 1989

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:
1. Altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 230 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2400	UP	44	51	47	55	52	61	62	72
	10°	35	48	38	52	42	57	49	68
	30°	33	46	35	49	39	55	47	65

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2400	UP	44	52	47	56	52	62	62	74
	10°	37	49	40	53	44	58	52	69
	30°	33	46	35	49	39	55	47	65

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

TAKEOFF DISTANCE
MAXIMUM WEI[illegible] 2400 LBS
SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 10°
Full Throttle Prior to Brake Release
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full throttle, static runup.
3. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
4. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2400	51	56	S.L.	795	1460	860	1570	925	1685	995	1810	1065	1945
			1000	875	1605	940	1725	1015	1860	1090	2000	1170	2155
			2000	960	1770	1035	1910	1115	2060	1200	2220	1290	2395
			3000	1055	1960	1140	2120	1230	2295	1325	2480	1425	2685
			4000	1165	2185	1260	2365	1355	2570	1465	2790	1575	3030
			5000	1285	2445	1390	2660	1500	2895	1620	3160	1745	3455
			6000	1425	2755	1540	3015	1665	3300	1800	3620	1940	3990
			7000	1580	3140	1710	3450	1850	3805	2000	4220	---	---
			8000	1755	3615	1905	4015	2060	4480	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-5. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2)

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

TAKEOFF DISTANCE
2200 LBS AND 2000 LBS

SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2200	49	54	S.L.	650	1195	700	1280	750	1375	805	1470	865	1575
			1000	710	1310	765	1405	825	1510	885	1615	950	1735
			2000	780	1440	840	1545	905	1660	975	1785	1045	1915
			3000	855	1585	925	1705	995	1835	1070	1975	1150	2130
			4000	945	1750	1020	1890	1100	2040	1180	2200	1270	2375
			5000	1040	1945	1125	2105	1210	2275	1305	2465	1405	2665
			6000	1150	2170	1240	2355	1340	2555	1445	2775	1555	3020
			7000	1270	2440	1375	2655	1485	2890	1605	3155	1730	3450
			8000	1410	2760	1525	3015	1650	3305	1785	3630	1925	4005
2000	46	51	S.L.	525	970	565	1035	605	1110	650	1185	695	1265
			1000	570	1060	615	1135	665	1215	710	1295	765	1385
			2000	625	1160	675	1240	725	1330	780	1425	840	1525
			3000	690	1270	740	1365	800	1465	860	1570	920	1685
			4000	755	1400	815	1500	880	1615	945	1735	1015	1865
			5000	830	1545	900	1660	970	1790	1040	1925	1120	2070
			6000	920	1710	990	1845	1070	1990	1150	2145	1235	2315
			7000	1015	1900	1095	2055	1180	2225	1275	2405	1370	2605
			8000	1125	2125	1215	2305	1310	2500	1410	2715	1520	2950

MAR 0 1 1989

Figure 5-5. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle

NOTE:
Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
2400	S.L.	76	805	745	685	625
	2000	75	695	640	580	525
	4000	74	590	535	480	420
	6000	73	485	430	375	320
	8000	72	380	330	275	220
	10,000	71	275	225	175	---
	12,000	70	175	125	---	---

Figure 5-6. Maximum Rate of Climb

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. Add 1.1 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.
3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP $^{\circ}$C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2400	S.L.	15	76	700	0	0.0	0
	1000	13	76	655	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	75	610	3	0.6	4
	3000	9	75	560	5	1.0	6
	4000	7	74	515	7	1.4	9
	5000	5	74	470	9	1.7	11
	6000	3	73	425	11	2.2	14
	7000	1	72	375	14	2.6	18
	8000	-1	72	330	17	3.1	22
	9000	-3	71	285	20	3.6	26
	10,000	-5	71	240	24	4.2	32
	11,000	-7	70	190	29	4.9	38
	12,000	-9	70	145	35	5.8	47

Figure 5-7. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb

MAR 01 1989

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
2400 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture (See Section 4, Cruise)

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2500	---	---	---	76	114	8.5	72	114	8.1
	2400	72	110	8.1	69	109	7.7	65	108	7.3
	2300	65	104	7.3	62	103	6.9	59	102	6.6
	2200	58	99	6.6	55	97	6.3	53	96	6.1
	2100	52	92	6.0	50	91	5.8	48	89	5.7
4000	2550	---	---	---	76	117	8.5	72	116	8.1
	2500	77	115	8.6	73	114	8.1	69	113	7.7
	2400	69	109	7.8	65	108	7.3	62	107	7.0
	2300	62	104	7.0	59	102	6.6	57	101	6.4
	2200	56	98	6.3	54	96	6.1	51	94	5.9
	2100	51	91	5.8	48	89	5.7	47	88	5.5
6000	2600	---	---	---	77	119	8.6	72	118	8.1
	2500	73	114	8.2	69	113	7.8	66	112	7.4
	2400	66	108	7.4	63	107	7.0	60	106	6.7
	2300	60	103	6.7	57	101	6.4	55	99	6.2
	2200	54	96	6.1	52	95	5.9	50	92	5.8
	2100	49	90	5.7	47	88	5.5	46	86	5.5
8000	2650	---	---	---	77	121	8.6	73	120	8.1
	2600	77	119	8.7	73	118	8.2	69	117	7.8
	2500	70	113	7.8	66	112	7.4	63	111	7.1
	2400	63	108	7.1	60	106	6.7	58	104	6.5
	2300	57	101	6.4	55	100	6.2	53	97	6.0
	2200	52	95	6.0	50	93	5.8	49	91	5.7
10,000	2600	74	118	8.3	70	117	7.8	66	115	7.4
	2500	67	112	7.5	64	111	7.1	61	109	6.8
	2400	61	106	6.8	58	105	6.5	56	102	6.3
	2300	55	100	6.3	53	98	6.0	51	96	5.9
	2200	50	93	5.8	49	91	5.7	47	89	5.6
12,000	2550	67	114	7.5	64	112	7.1	61	111	6.9
	2500	64	111	7.2	61	109	6.8	59	107	6.6
	2400	59	105	6.6	56	103	6.3	54	100	6.1
	2300	53	98	6.1	51	96	5.9	50	94	5.8

Figure 5-8. Cruise Performance

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2400 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb.

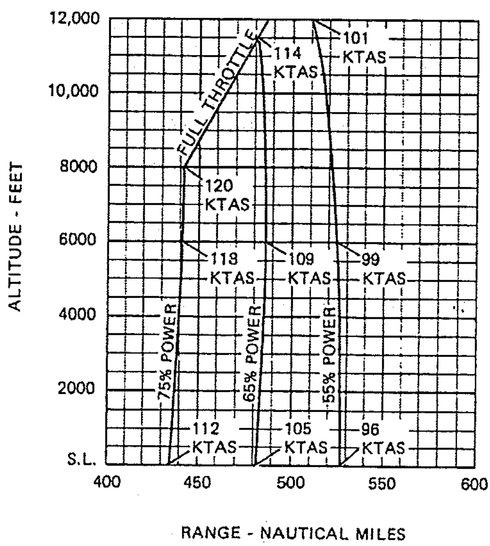


Figure 5-9. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 3)

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

RANGE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2400 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb.

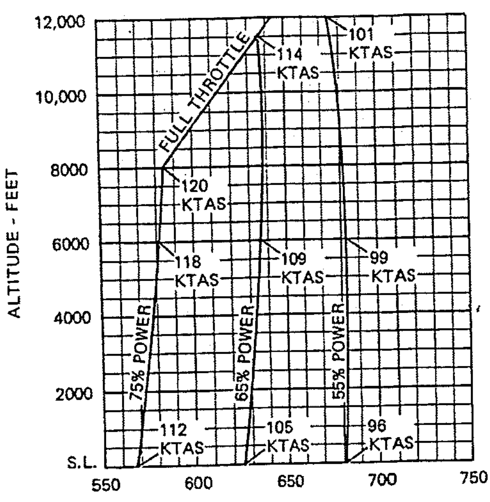


Figure 5-9. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 3)

MAR 0 1 1989

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2400 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb.

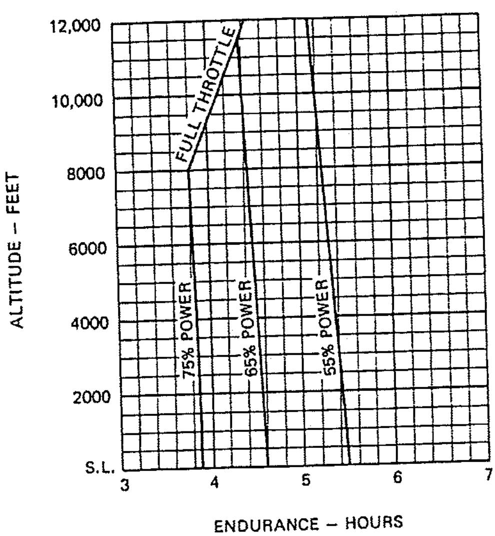


Figure 5-10. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 3)

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2400 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb.

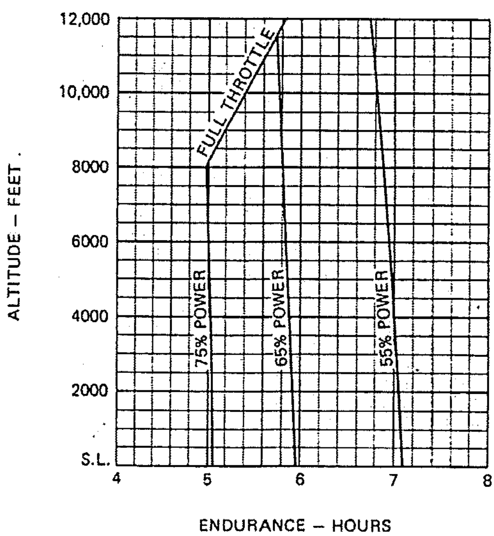


Figure 5-10. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 3)

Aircraft Modified
Per Penn Yan STC
2400 lb. gross wt.

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 30°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 45% of the "ground roll" figure.
4. If a landing with flaps up is necessary, increase the approach speed by 7 KIAS and allow for 35% longer distances.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL FT	TOTAL FT TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2400	61	S.L.	510	1235	530	1265	550	1295	570	1325	585	1350
		1000	530	1265	550	1295	570	1325	590	1360	610	1390
		2000	550	1295	570	1330	590	1360	610	1390	630	1425
		3000	570	1330	590	1360	615	1395	635	1430	655	1460
		4000	595	1365	615	1400	635	1430	660	1470	680	1500
		5000	615	1400	640	1435	660	1470	685	1510	705	1540
		6000	640	1435	660	1470	685	1510	710	1550	730	1580
		7000	665	1475	690	1515	710	1550	735	1590	760	1630
		8000	690	1515	715	1555	740	1595	765	1635	790	1675

Figure 5-11. Landing Distance

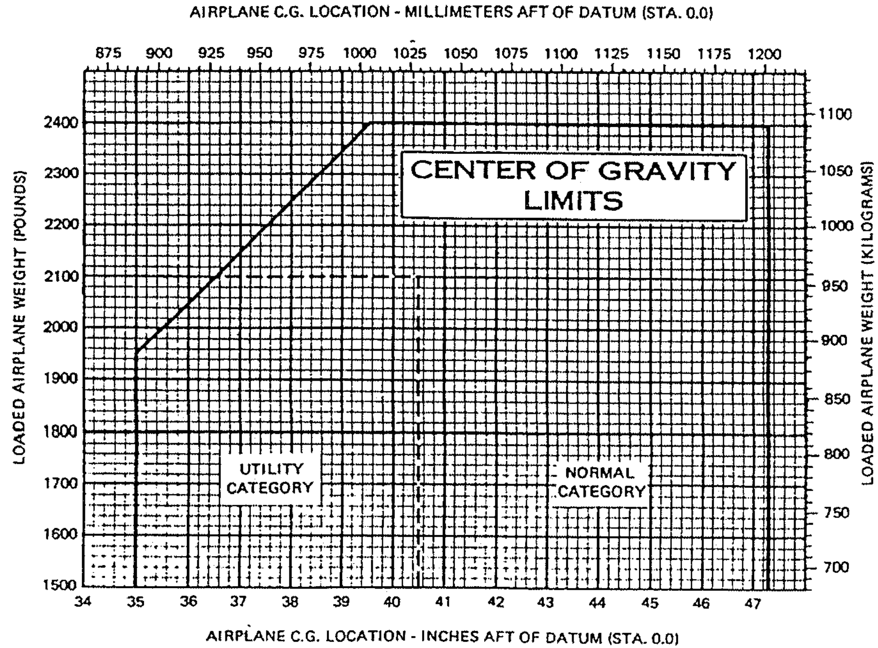


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Limits

MAR 0 1 1989

DH 35/09 08

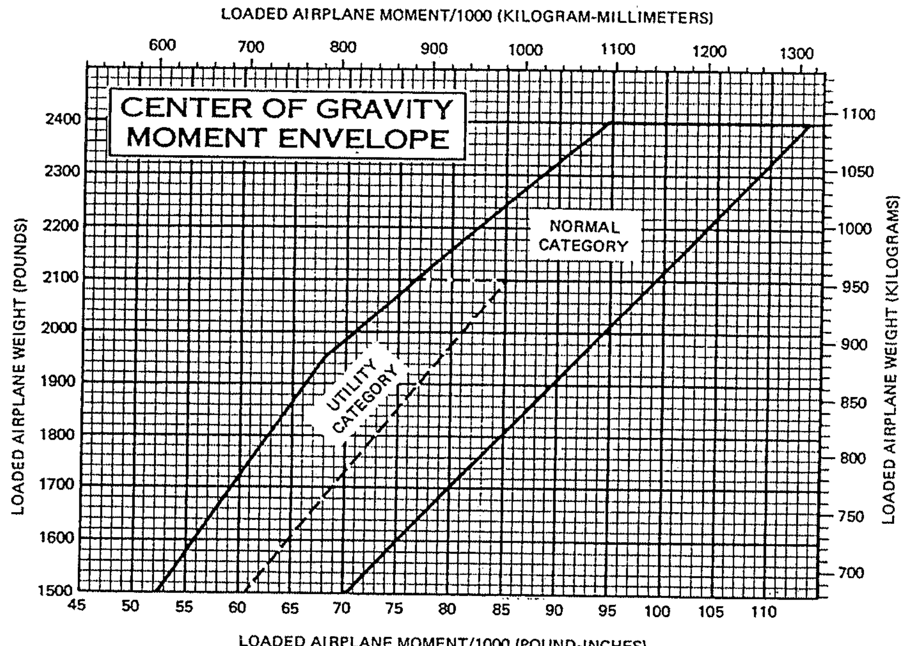


Figure 6-7. Ce f Gravity Moment Envelope

MAR 0 1 1989

Name Electroair Acquisition Corporation
Address 317 Catrell Dr. Suite #2
Howell, MI 48843
Supplement No. 1018-EA41000-4

FAA-APPROVED
AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

FOR

Cessna 172N
Make and Model Airplane

Reg. No. N3021E

Ser. No. 17271405

This supplement must be attached to the FAA approved Airplane Flight Manual, or AFM, when the EIS-41000 is installed in accordance with STC SA02987CH. The information contained in this document supplements or supersedes the basic manual only in those areas listed. For limitations, procedures, performance, and loading information not contained in this supplement, consult the basic Airplane Flight Manual.

I. LIMITATION:

NO CHANGE

II. NORMAL PROCEDURES:

Circuit Breakers: A 2 Amp and 10 Amp breaker have been added to the instrument panel during the installation of the EIS-41000. The 2 Amp breaker provides circuit protection for the EA-1000 Controller and the 10 Amp breaker provides circuit protection for the EA-2000 4-cyl Coil Pack. When the Master Switch and EIS Switch are on, opening the breaker will remove power from the Electroair component the circuit breaker is associated with.

Turning ON the EIS Switch: In the procedures for starting the engine, after the AFM calls out "Master Switch - ON" the next procedure must be "EIS Switch - ON". The procedure for "EIS

FAA-Approved Joseph Miess

for Manager, Aircraft Certification Office
Federal Aviation Administration
City, State

DATE APR 02 2012

FAA Approved Date: APR 0 2 2012

Switch ON" is below. The EIS Switch is a separate switch that has been installed on the instrument panel that supplies power to the EIS-41000. Update the procedures checklist to incorporate this procedure immediately after the "Master Switch - ON" procedure.

Procedure: Turn the switch labeled "EIS Switch" to the ON position.

Verifying Battery Charge: In the procedures for starting the engine, after the Master Switch and EIS Switch have been turned on, the charge on the battery must be checked to make sure the battery is adequately charged. The procedure to check the charge on the battery is below. Update the procedures checklist to incorporate this procedure immediately after the "EIS Switch - ON" procedure.

Procedure: First determine what the battery manufacturer's recommended Closed Circuit Voltage is for the battery. If the manufacturer does not define what this voltage should be, use 24 volts for a 24 volt battery or 12 volts for a 12 volt battery. After the Master Switch and EIS Switch have been turned on, measure the voltage of the battery. If the voltage of the battery is at or higher then the manufacturers Closed Circuit Voltage, proceed with the rest of the procedures for starting the engine. If the voltage is below the manufacturers Closed Circuit Voltage, the battery is deemed "Dead" and the procedure for starting the engine should be aborted. When the battery is deemed dead, it must be charged or replaced before starting the engine is continued. For proper charging procedures, please refer to the Dead/Bad Battery procedures in section III.

Magneto Check: In the pre-flight checklist where it calls out Magneto Check, use the one of the procedures below. The procedure you will use will be dependent on how the EIS-41000 was installed onto the aircraft. The EIS-41000 can be installed with or without the Ignition P-Lead; the corresponding procedures for each installation type are below.

~~**ROTARY IGNITION SWITCH WITH P-LEAD INSTALLED:**~~

~~**Procedure:** The magneto check should be made at the same RPM as defined in the AFM Magneto Check. The magneto check should go as follows: Move the ignition switch to "R" position, and note RPM. Next move switch back to "BOTH" to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to "L" position and note RPM. Magneto and EIS individual RPM drop should not exceed the RPM defined in the AFM Magneto Check. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition systems, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency~~

exists. At the end of the Magneto check move ignition switch back to "BOTH" position.

~~**ROTARY IGNITION SWITCH WITHOUT P-LEAD INSTALLED:**~~

~~**Procedure:** The Magneto check should be made at the same RPM as defined in the AFM Magneto Check. The magneto check should go as follows: With the ignition switch in the "BOTH" position, move the "EIS Switch" to the "OFF" position and note the RPM (This checks the operation of the magneto). Move the "EIS Switch" to the "ON" position to clear the other set of plugs. Move the ignition switch to the "R" position and note RPM (This checks the operation of the EIS). Magneto and EIS individual RPM drop should not exceed the RPM defined in the AFM Magneto Check. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition systems, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists. At the end of the Magneto check, move the ignition switch to the "BOTH" position and verify the "EIS Switch" is in the "ON" position.~~

TWO SEPARATE IGNITION SWITCHES:

Procedure: The magneto check should be made at the same RPM as defined in the AFM Magneto Check. The switch labeled "EIS Switch" will be the ignition switch for the EIS-41000. The magneto check should go as follows: With both ignition switches in the "ON" position, Shift the "EIS Switch" to the "OFF" position and note the RPM (this checks the operation of the magneto). Shift the "EIS Switch" to the "ON" position. Shift the Magneto ignition switch to the "OFF" position and note the RPM (this checks the operation of the EIS). Shift the Magneto ignition switch to the "ON" position. Magneto and EIS individual RPM drop should not exceed the RPM defined in the AFM Magneto Check. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition systems, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.
IMPORTANT: At the end of the Magneto check, verify that BOTH ignition switches are in the "ON" position.

For all other procedures in the AFM that deal with the aircraft's ignition systems, treat the EIS-41000 as the Magneto the EIS-41000 replaced.

III. ABNORMAL PROCEDURES

Alternator/Generator Failure: In the case of an alternator or generator failure, follow the approved procedures for this failure. It is important to take into consideration that the EIS-41000 will be drawing power from the aircraft's remaining power supply. For load shedding calculations, use the value of 0.75 AMPS for what the EIS-41000 will draw.

Dead/Bad Battery: In the case of a dead battery, the battery MUST be properly charged before the engine is turned on. Review and complete the battery manufacturer's recommended procedures for recharging the battery. If the battery fails to hold a charge or cannot charge to the manufacturers recommended charge, the battery will be considered bad. In the case of a bad battery, the battery must be replaced with a battery that meets its manufacturers recommended charge. It is important to follow these procedures; inadequate charge on a battery can cause the EIS-41000 to not operate.

IV. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES:

Problem: Extremely rough running engine and/or high CHTs

Step 1: Turn OFF the EIS.

Step 2: Wait for roughness to reduce *and/or* CHTs start to lower.

A. If the engine continues to run extremely rough and/or the CHTs remain high, turn power back on to the EIS and start standard in-flight engine troubleshooting.

B. If the engine roughness does reduce and/or the CHTs start to lower, proceed to step 3.

Step 3: Keep EIS OFF and make a precautionary landing.

Problem: Severe lose in engine power and/or low CHTs

Step 1: Turn OFF the EIS.

Step 2: Determine if the engine looses significantly more power (RPM) and/or CHTs start to lower.

A. If the engine looses approximately the same amount of RPMs that are lost during the MAG check and/or the CHTs lower further, turn power back on to the EIS and start standard in-flight engine troubleshooting.

B. If the engine does not loose significant RPMs *and/or* the CHTs remain the same, proceed to Step 3.

Step 3: Keep EIS OFF and make a precautionary landing.

Note: Treat the EIS as the magneto it replaced for all other in-flight troubleshooting. After any precautionary landing, have aircraft inspected by appropriately rated aircraft mechanic.

FAA Approved Date: APR 0 2 2012

V. PERFORMANCE:

With the installation of the EIS-41000, there are a few changes in performance that should be defined.

1. In most installations, the idle RPM will be slightly higher then in the normal 2 Magneto configuration. Adjustments to the engine idle should be made if needed.
2. In most installations, there will be a greater difference in RPM drop between the two ignition systems during the "Magneto Check". This is normal because the EIS-41000 is allowing the engine to operate more efficiently then the Magneto does.
3. In all other aspects, the performance of the engine equipped with the EIS-41000 is equal to or better than the performance as listed in the original FAA-approved AFM.

VI. LOADING INFORMATION:

The installation of the EIS-41000 requires the removal of one Magneto and the installation of the six EIS-41000 components. This installation results in a change to the aircrafts weight and balance. A new weight and balance should be calculated for the aircraft after the installation of the EIS-41000. All future loading calculations should use the updated aircraft weight and balance. The individual EA part weights are below.

1. EA-1000: 0.8 lbs
2. EA-2000: 2.9 lbs
3. EA-3000: 1.5 lbs
4. EA-4000: 1.1 lbs
5. EA-5000: 0.4 lbs
6. EA-6000: 0.8 lbs